# G-Class

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F465 0024 54

# Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

**Digital – in the vehicle**
Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

**Digital – on the Internet**
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

**Vehicle document wallet**
Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

**Digital – as an App**
The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

# Front passenger airbag warning

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

# Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

**THE EQUIPMENT FEATURES OR PRODUCT DESIGNATIONS OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY DIFFER FROM THE CONTENT DESCRIBED IN THE OWNER'S MANUAL. THE OWNER'S MANUAL DESCRIBES THE FOLLOWING CONTENT:**

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

**MERCEDES-BENZ KEEPS ADVANCING ITS VEHICLES CONSTANTLY AND THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:**

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The latest and complete information about your vehicle and the description of any subsequently uploaded functions are contained in the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment features in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

**THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:**

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

For questions concerning equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

F465 0024 54

**Disclaimer**
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## COPYRIGHT
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

F465 0024 54

# Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.


Symbols
Quick start and Tips
At a glance
Digital Owner's Manual
General notes
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle
Opening and closing
Seats and stowing
Light and sight
Climate control
Driving and parking
Driver display
MBUX Voice Assistant
MBUX multimedia system
Maintenance and care
Breakdown assistance
Wheels and tyres
Technical data
Display messages and warning/indicator lamps
Index

# Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**WARNING**
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**NOTE**
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

| | |
|---|---|
| ▶ | Instruction |
| (→ page) | Further information on a topic |
| Display | Display in the central display |
| ⮡ | Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system |
| ▶▶ | Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system |
| * | Indicates a cause |

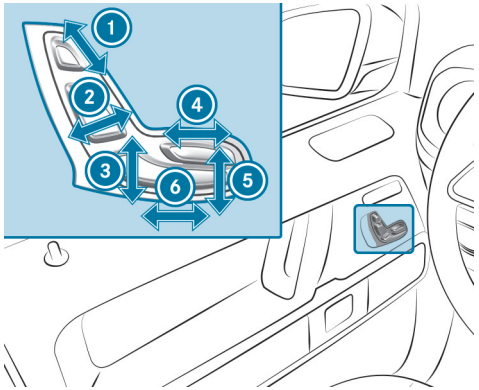
# Quick start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
MULTIBEAM LED
Touch-sensitive controls
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving Assistance package
Parking Package
Destination entry navigation
New multimedia system features
At the filling station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

# Seats

## Adjusting the seats




1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

# Children in the vehicle

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle


- Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 139)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 140)
- Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 147)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 137)
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 146)
- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 150)
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 155)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 151).
  - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 155)
- Fastening a Top Tether belt (→ page 157)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 151)
  - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 145)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 143)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 158)
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 143)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 161)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 159)

# MULTIBEAM LED

## Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

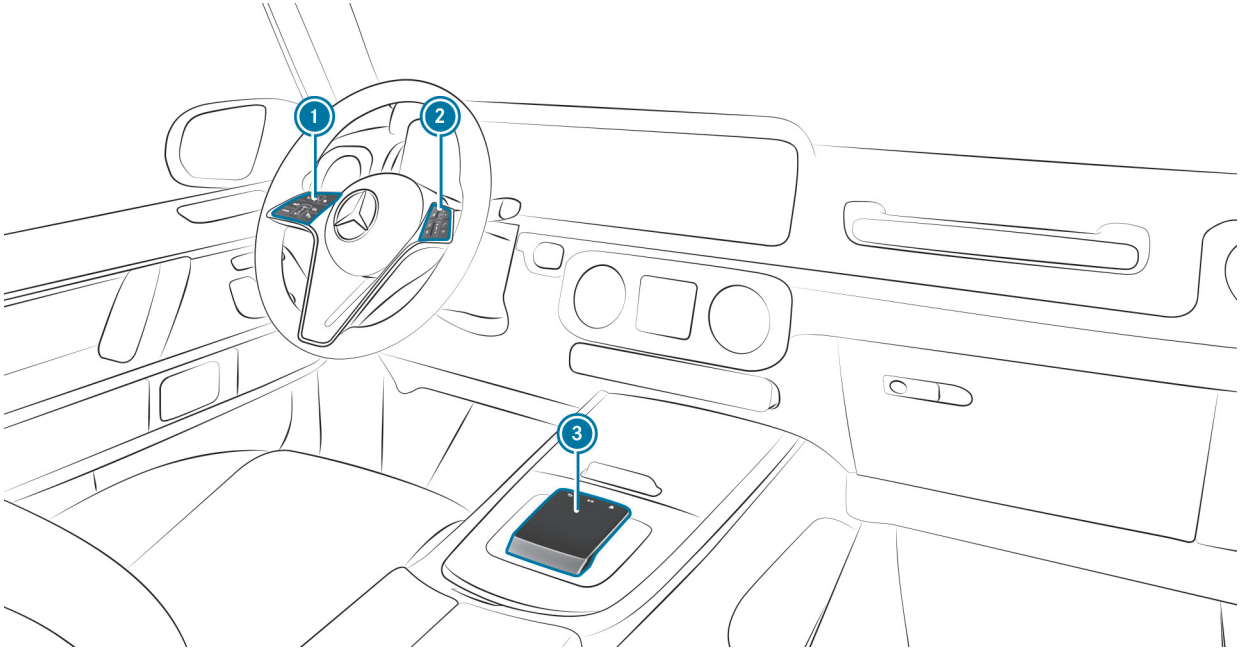
**THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Active headlamps (⟶ page 237)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 237)
- Bad weather light (⟶ page 238)
- City lighting (⟶ page 238)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 238)

► **Activating or deactivating MULTIBEAM LED:**
- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Lights.
- Select MULTIBEAM LED.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

# Touch-sensitive controls

## Overview of touch-sensitive controls




1. Control panel:
   Driver display
   LIM Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter
2. Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
3. MBUX multimedia system touchpad

► Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 95).

# Radio

## Operating radio

▶ **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].

▶ **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

▶ **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].
- Select [☰].

▶ **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [📻].
- Select [☆].

▶ **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

# Wi-Fi hotspot

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

**GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Data package is used for the data connection.

**OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:**

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC

  The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

# Connecting a mobile phone

## Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect new device.

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

# MBUX Voice Assistant

## Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

**YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:**

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

**EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:**

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

# ENERGIZING Packages

## Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

▶ **To start an ENERGIZING programme:**

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a programme and start with [▶].

▶ **To configure an ENERGIZING programme:**

- Select a programme.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

▶ **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

▶ **To start a training programme:**

- Select Training.
- Select a programme and start with [▶].
- To activate fragrancing for training, select Air freshener.

▶ **To start Tips:**

- Select Tips.
- Select an area of the body and start with [▶].

# Driving Assistance package

## Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver. The vehicle is thus fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 356)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 357)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 365)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Steering Assist (→ page 361)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 363)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 359)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 373)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 375)

# Parking Package

## Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver with parking and manoeuvring. The vehicle is thus fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and relays an image of this area on the driver display (→ page 384).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which record the immediate vehicle surroundings and relay an image on the driver display (→ page 386).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 393).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 397).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Trailer Manoeuvring Assist:** Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed (→ page 405).

# Destination entry navigation

## Entering a navigation destination

► Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.

The home screen is shown.

► Select Navigation.

► Select [🔍].

**SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:**

- Enter a POI or address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favourites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select Received destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

# New multimedia system features

## Information about the telephone menu

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

**TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW**
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:**

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

**USING CALL LISTS**
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

**MESSAGES**
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

**DEVICE MANAGER**
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

**USING CONTACTS**
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:**

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

**CONDUCTING A CALL**
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

**DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

# Information about navigation

1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
   [⊗] Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 497)
2. Sets map orientation [⊘] and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications
6. Elevation and map scale (→ page 511)

7 Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting [⌂], the digital map is shown.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

After tapping on navigation module 1 start destination entry via [🔍] in the route overview. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the Allow destination suggestions option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic filling station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents, broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving manoeuvre or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

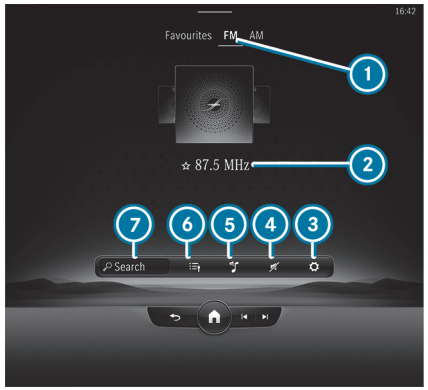
The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

**NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW) WITH ROUTE OVERVIEW**

Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the chequered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & tones and Route

# Information on radio

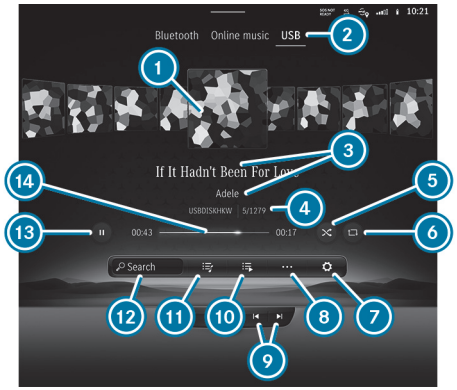



1. Active frequency band
2. Sets frequency and station name (if available)
3. Settings
4. Mutes volume
5. Sound settings
6. Station list
7. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

# Information on media




1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
10. Additional categories
11. Playlists and categories
12. Media search
13. Controls playback
14. Timeline

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

**USB:** Using the USBmenu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

**Bluetooth®:** using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

**Online music:** the Online music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

# Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

**SEAT COMFORT**
The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat kinetics function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

**MASSAGE**
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected. With the High intensity function you can increase the effect of the massage programme.

**AMBIENT LIGHT**

In the Ambient light menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link zones function, the ambience, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

## Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

## Information on AMG Performance

Using the AMG Performance menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Energy flow
  Visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle
- Consumption
  Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- Vehicle
  Display of vehicle data
- Engine
  Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- Drive
  Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature

## Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the Owner's Manual menu item.

**VEHICLE DATA**

**THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

**ENGINE DATA**

**THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:**

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque

- Boost pressure

**CONSUMPTION DATA**
Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

## Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

**VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:**

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

> ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

## Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

**THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:**

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Lights
- System

**ASSISTANCE MENU**
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

**VEHICLE MENU**
**HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

**LIGHT MENU**
All the light settings can be carried out in the Lights menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

**SYSTEM MENU**
All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the System menu.

**YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

# At the filling station

## Refuelling the vehicle

**WARNING**
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

► Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

**NOTE**
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

**IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:**

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**NOTE**
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

**IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:**

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**NOTE**
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

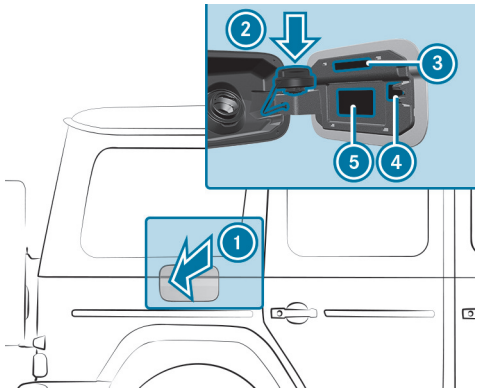
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.




1. Fuel filler flap
2. Fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Tyre pressure table

► Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap 1.

► Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

► Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** The tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Do not run the fuel tank empty. When the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 l diesel before starting the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a canister. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank filler neck.

- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

## Topping up AdBlue®

**NOTE**
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

**NOTE**
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

**THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:**

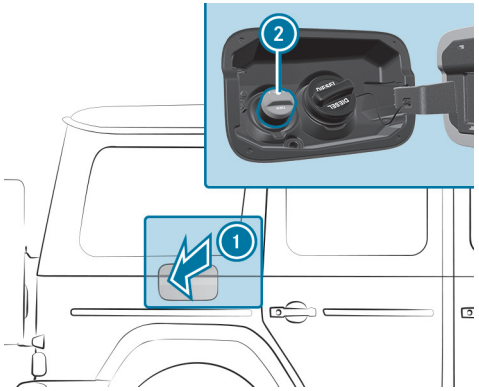
- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Add at least 5 l AdBlue®.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Add at least 5 l AdBlue®.

- Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been driven, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®.
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not possThe AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can display the AdBlue® range and level on the driver display in the menu Service.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

## OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP



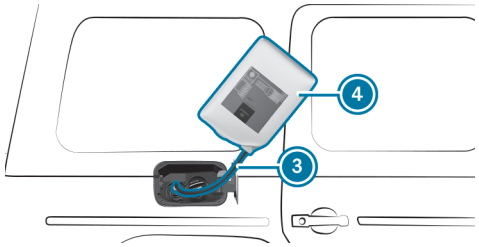

▶ Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap ①.

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② counter-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also place the AdBlue® filler cap in the filler cap holder in the hinge arm of the fuel filler flap.

## TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you top up AdBlue® at a pump system. If there is no AdBlue® pump system available you can also top up AdBlue® with a canister.




▶ Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister ④.

▶ Screw disposable hose ③ onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ④ until hand-tight.

▶ Screw disposable hose ③ onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.

▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ④.

The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister ④ can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Unscrew disposable hose (3) and close AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If it was no longer possible to start the vehicle due to the empty AdBlue® tank, it takes up to 60 seconds for topping up to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

## Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

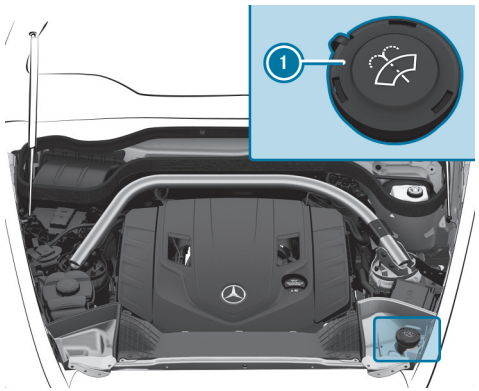
Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.




- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

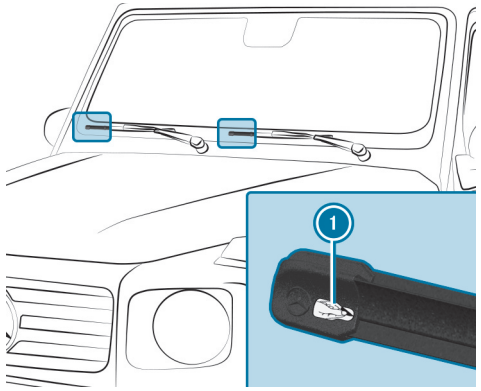
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

► Observe the information about the service indicator.

**SERVICE INDICATOR**




► Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

# Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

**Requirements**

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

ⓘ **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**
Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and top up the engine oil according to the specifications.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

**ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:**

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

► Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

► If the bar is at "min": Add around 1 l of engine oil.

► If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently inoperative

▶ Close the bonnet.

## Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

**NOTE**
Damage from automatic braking

**IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:**

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

**NOTE**
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

**TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise a door may lock and unlock unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

# Preparing for a holiday

## Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED:** the headlamps will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:**

- If the Dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

**ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:**

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**WARNING**
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

**MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

**CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

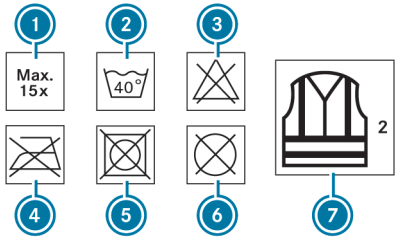
- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 629).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

► Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
► Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.




1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

**EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

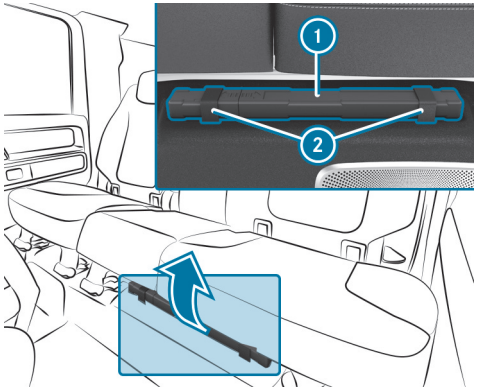
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

**DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:**

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

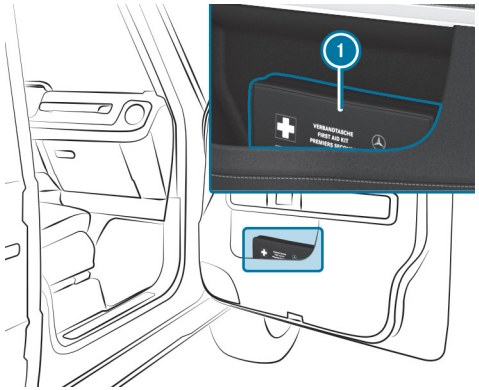
## Removing the warning triangle




► Open the tabs 2.

► Remove the warning triangle 1.

## First-aid kit (soft sided) overview




The first-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

## Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:**

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

**UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL**
The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

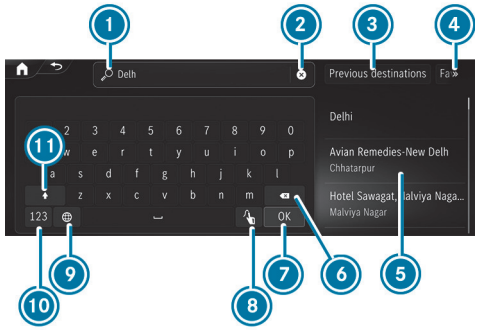
# Entering a POI or address

**Requirements:**

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:
Navigation




Example: entering a POI or address
1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches
5. Search result
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 462)
9. Sets the written language
10. Switches to digits, special characters and symbols
11. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 489).

- Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
  The search results are displayed in a list.

> Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
> This online function is not available in all countries.

**THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:**

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 493)

- Hide the keyboard with OK.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
  The menu enables the route to be calculated.

## Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

# Luggage and loading

## Attaching a roof luggage rack

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

► Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

**IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:**

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

► Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**NOTE**
Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

► Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

**NOTE**
Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

► Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is fitted.

► Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

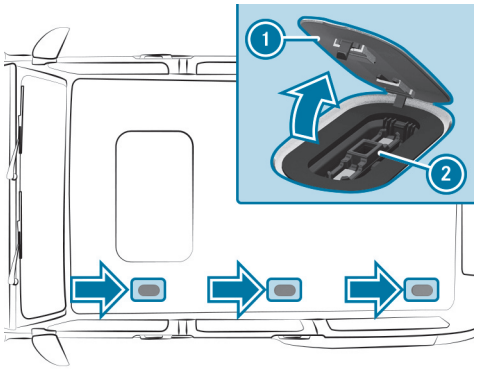
**NOTE**
Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 150 kg by a maximum of 150 kg. You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.




**NOTE**
Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.
- ▶ Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (⟶ page 637)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

- ▶ Carefully remove covers (1) in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- ▶ Attach the roof rack at securing points (2).
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

# Folding the rear bench seat forwards

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

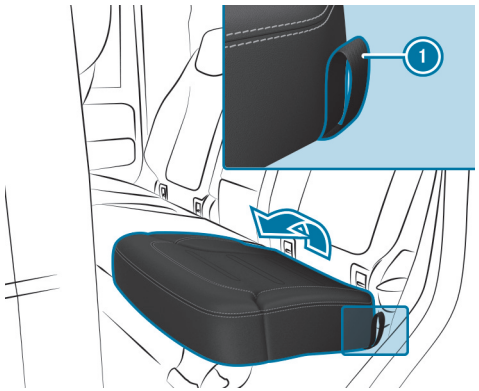
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE**
Damage to the seat backrests

The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

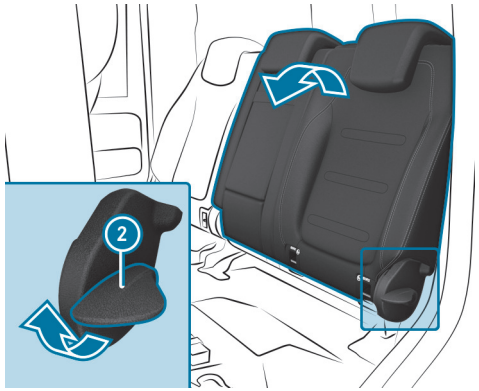
▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

You can fold the left and right seat backrests forwards separately.




▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 193).

▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop ①.




▶ Pull the release handle ② upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.

▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

# Folding back the rear bench seat

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

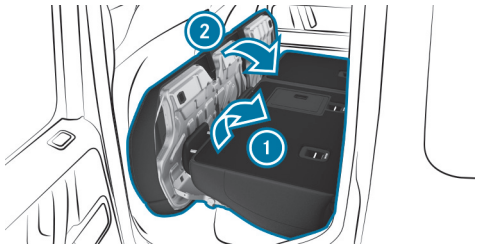
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

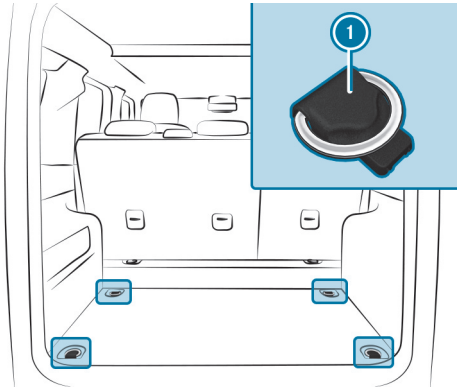



► Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

► Swivel the seat cushion (2) back.

# Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 205).




(1) Load securing tie-down eye

# Overview of the front storage compartments

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

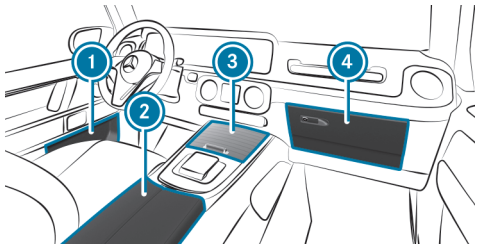
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.




1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with USB port (USB-C)
3. Storage compartment with cup holder and for wireless charging of a mobile phone in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment

# Locking/unlocking the glove box

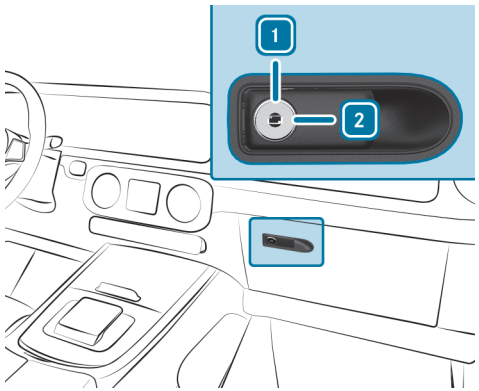
**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.




- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

# Ice and snow

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**WARNING**
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

**MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

**CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 629).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Driving ▶▶ Winter tyre limit

▶ Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

**SETTING A SPEED**

▶ Select Winter tyre limit.

▶ Select a speed.

## Notes on snow chains

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres apply to AMG tyres. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:**

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 348).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 340). Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

## Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

⚠ **WARNING**
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**NOTE**
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**NOTE**
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

**RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:**

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

## Topping up the windscreen washer system

**WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

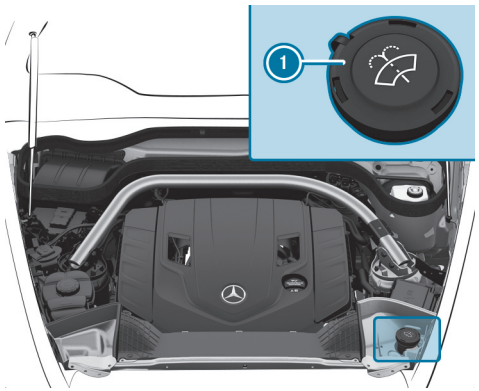
Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.




- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

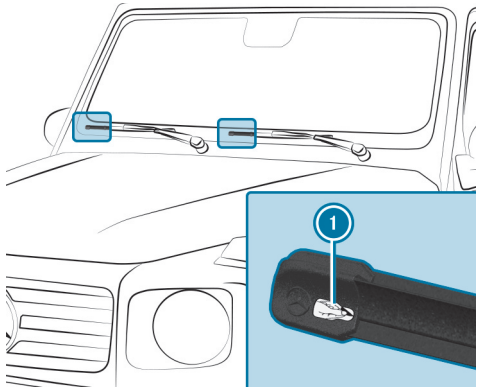
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

► Observe the information about the service indicator.

**SERVICE INDICATOR**




► Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

## Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the air-conditioning control panel

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

► Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.

► Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

► Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

► When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

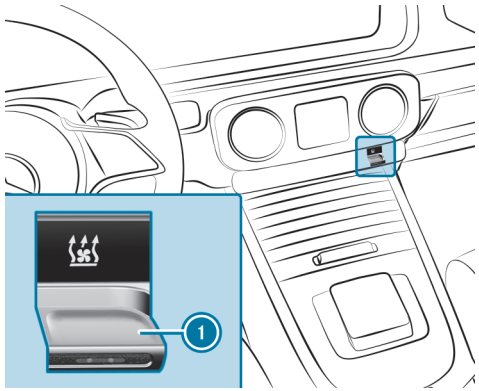
**NOTE**
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

► After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

**Requirements:**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.
- The state of charge of the starter battery is sufficient.




► Set the desired temperature using the button.

► Press button 1.

The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 will light up or go out.

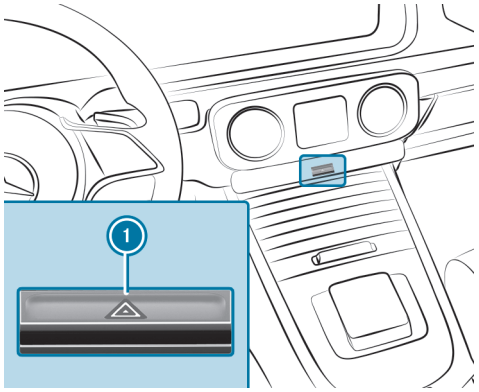
**THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:**

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

# Help in the event of a breakdown

## Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



► Press button ①.

**THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:**

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.
- an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 363)

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

## Removing the fire extinguisher

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

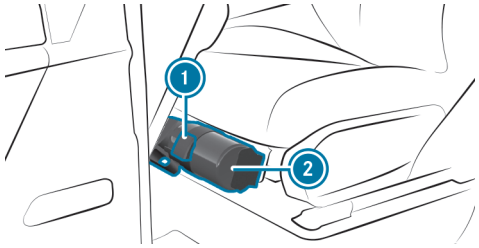
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



► **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① upwards.

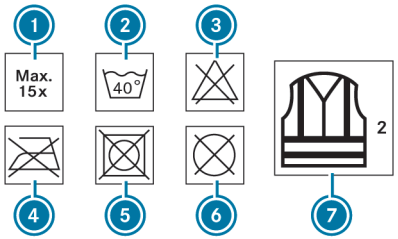
► **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab ① downwards.

► Remove the fire extinguisher ②.

## Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

► Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
► Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.




① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

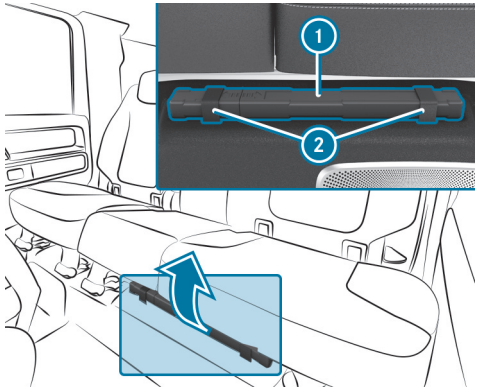
**EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

**DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:**

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

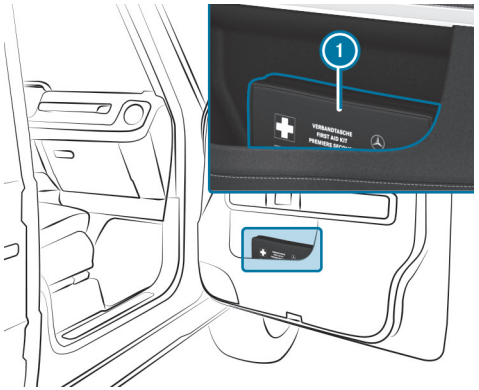
## Removing the warning triangle




► Open the tabs ②.

► Remove the warning triangle ①.

# First-aid kit (soft sided) overview




The first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

# QR code for rescue card

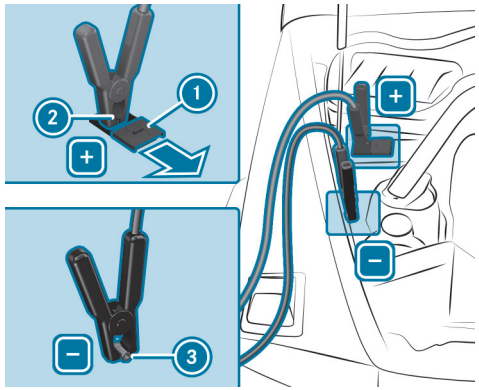
QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

# Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

**PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS**

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet (→ page 582).




ⓘ **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-start connection points may be on the opposite side.

- Slide cover (1) of positive terminal (2) on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

**STARTING ASSISTANCE**

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jump lead.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jump lead.

- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jump lead.
- Connect the jump lead to your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- Disconnect the jump lead from your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Remove the jump lead from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jump lead from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jump lead from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- After removing the jump lead, close cover ① of the positive terminal ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY**

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover ① of the positive terminal ②.

## Notes on electrical fuses

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 623).

**NOTE**
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:**

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

**THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:**

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 622)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 622)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 623)

## Notes on flat tyres

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:**

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 537).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 637).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

## Towing in the event of rear axle damage

- ► Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.
- ► Tow the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

## Towing in the event of front axle damage

- ► Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- ► Towing the vehicle with a raised front axle.

## Towing away in the event of malfunctions

**TOWING IN THE EVENT OF DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE, TRANSMISSION OR ELECTRICS**

- ► Shift the transmission to position N.
- ► Release the parking brake.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 59).

**TOWING IN THE EVENT OF DAMAGE TO THE TRANSFER CASE**

- ► Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

## Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 615).
- ► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

**WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:**

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 618). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**NOTE**
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ► A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ► A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

**IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:**

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

▶ Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 711).

▶ Attach the towing device to the towing eyes (⟶ page 620).

**NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 172).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 185).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 368).

▶ Deactivate Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 397).

▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 349).

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

**WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

**SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

**NOTE**
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

# Expert knowledge

## Additional functions of buttons

**OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)**

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing
>
> When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.
>
> ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing
>
> When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.
>
> ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► **To close the windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.

The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

**Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

**IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:**

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

**RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS**

- Press and hold the MENU button on the front control panel for at least four seconds.
  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

# Useful vehicle functions

**NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER**

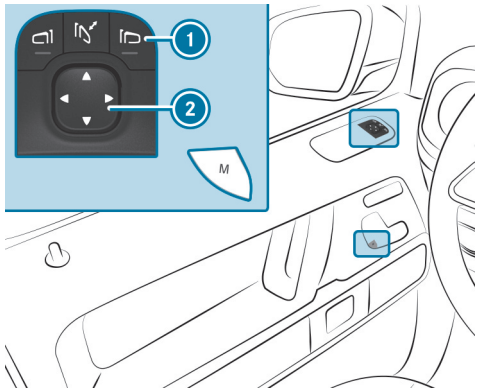
**THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:**

- The front windscreen wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged.

**STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON**

**Requirements**

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.




- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.
- Press the M button.

► Confirm immediately using button ② to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button ② being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

## Tips for on the move

**VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START**

**CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:**

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The bonnet is closed.

**CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:**

- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.

## Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

► Press and hold the key button 🔒.

► With the key button 🔒 pressed, immediately press key button 🔒 twice in quick succession.

The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ⓘ **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.

- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 268).

## Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 543) or manually (→ page 544). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

**INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:**

**THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:**

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

**YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:**

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

## Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

**THESE INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

**THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

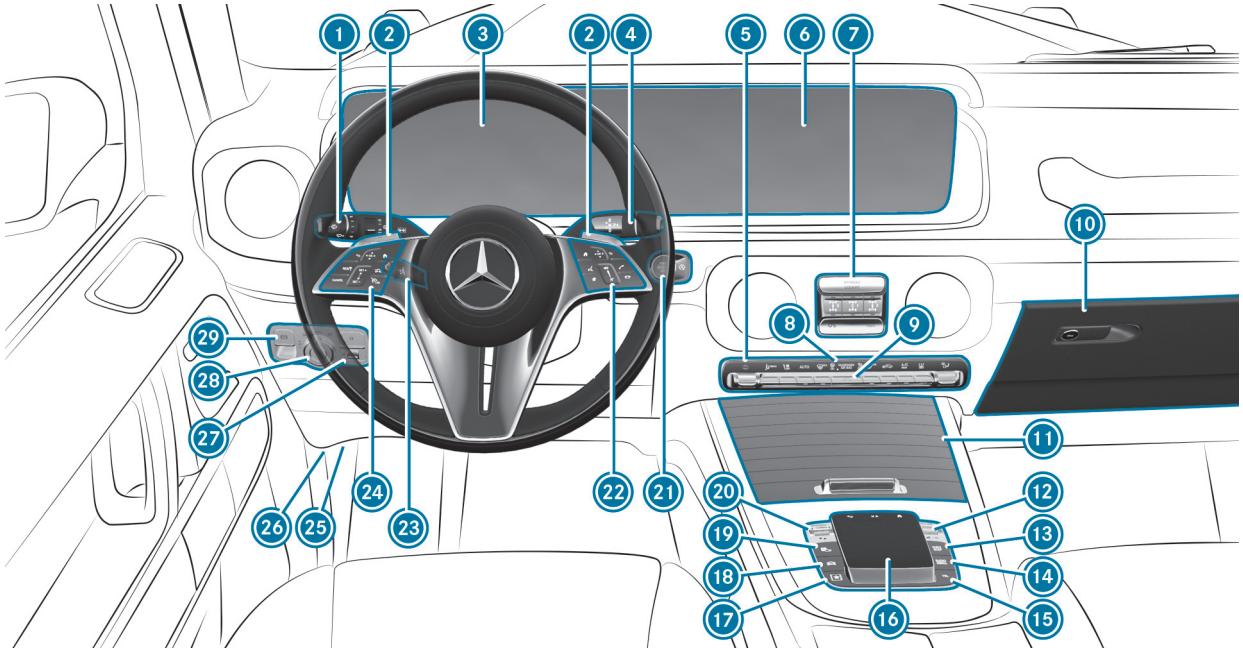
The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

# At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

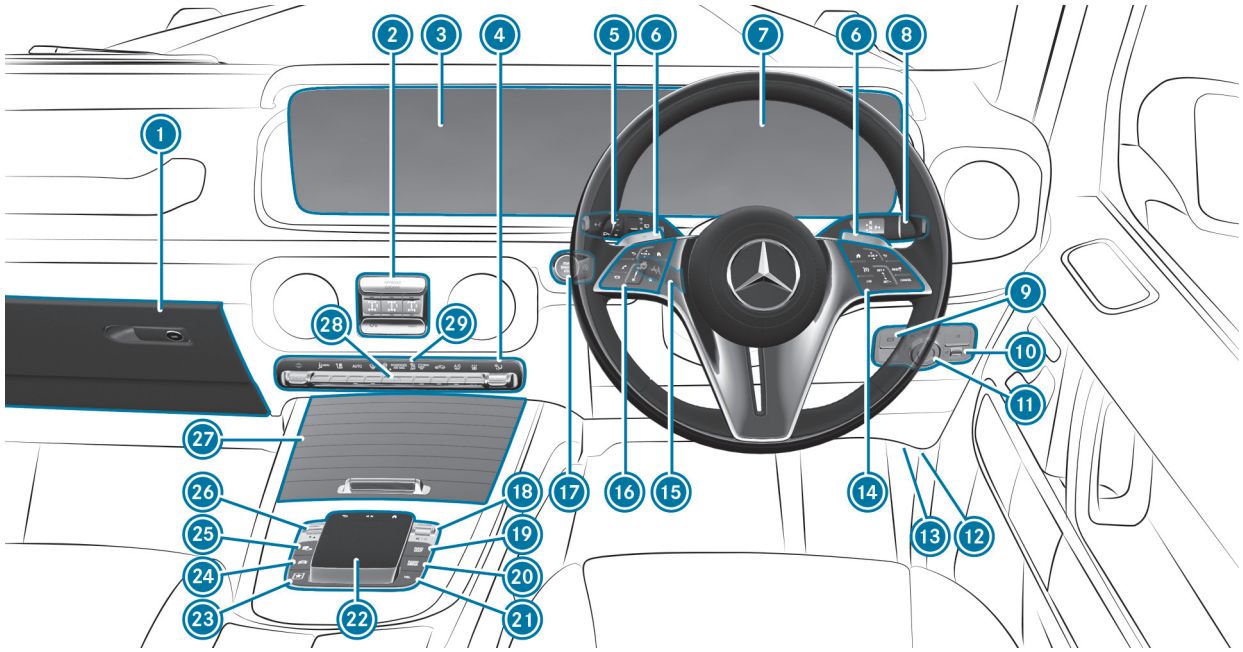
Cockpit
Indicator and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

# Cockpit




Left-hand-drive vehicles

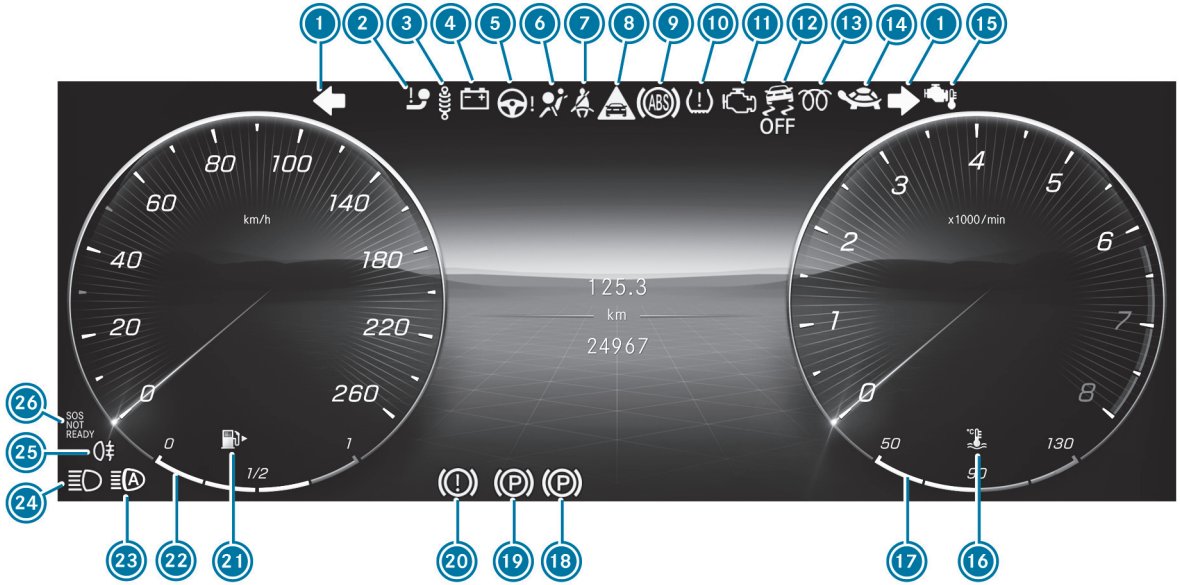
1 Combination switch
2 Steering wheel gearshift paddles
3 Driver display
4 DIRECT SELECT lever
5 Climate control systems
6 Central display
7 OFF-ROAD COCKPIT
Activates/deactivates the differential locks
LOW RANGE Shifts the transfer case
Manual gearshifting
8 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
9 Hazard warning light system
10 Glove compartment
11 Stowage compartment
12 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
13 NAVI MAP Calls up navigation
14 RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media
15 TEL Calls up the telephone
16 Touchpad
17 Calls up favourites
18 Calls up vehicle functions
19 Active Parking Assist
20 DYNAMIC SELECT
21 Start/stop button
ECO start/stop function
22 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
23 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off
24 Control panel:
Driver display
Cruise control or LIM variable limiter
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
25 Diagnostics connection
26 Opens the bonnet
27 Instrument lighting
28 Light switch
29 Electric parking brake




Right-hand-drive vehicles

1. Glove compartment
2. OFF-ROAD COCKPIT
   - Activates/deactivates the differential locks
   - LOW RANGE Shifting the transfer case
   - Manual gearshifting
3. Central display
4. Climate control systems
5. Combination switch
6. Steering wheel gearshift paddles
7. Driver display
8. DIRECT SELECT lever
9. Electric parking brake
10. Instrument lighting
11. Light switch
12. Opens the bonnet
13. Diagnostics connection
14. Control panel:
    - Driver display
    - Cruise control or LIM variable limiter
    - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
15. Adjusts the steering wheel electrically
    - Switches the steering wheel heater on/off
16. Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
17. Start/stop button
    - ECO start/stop function
18. Controller for volume and switching sound on/off
    - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
19. NAVI MAP Calls up navigation
20. RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media
21. TEL Calls up the telephone
22. Touchpad
23. Calls up favourites
24. Calls up vehicle functions
25. Active Parking Assist
26. DYNAMIC SELECT
27. Stowage compartment
28. Hazard warning light system
29. PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

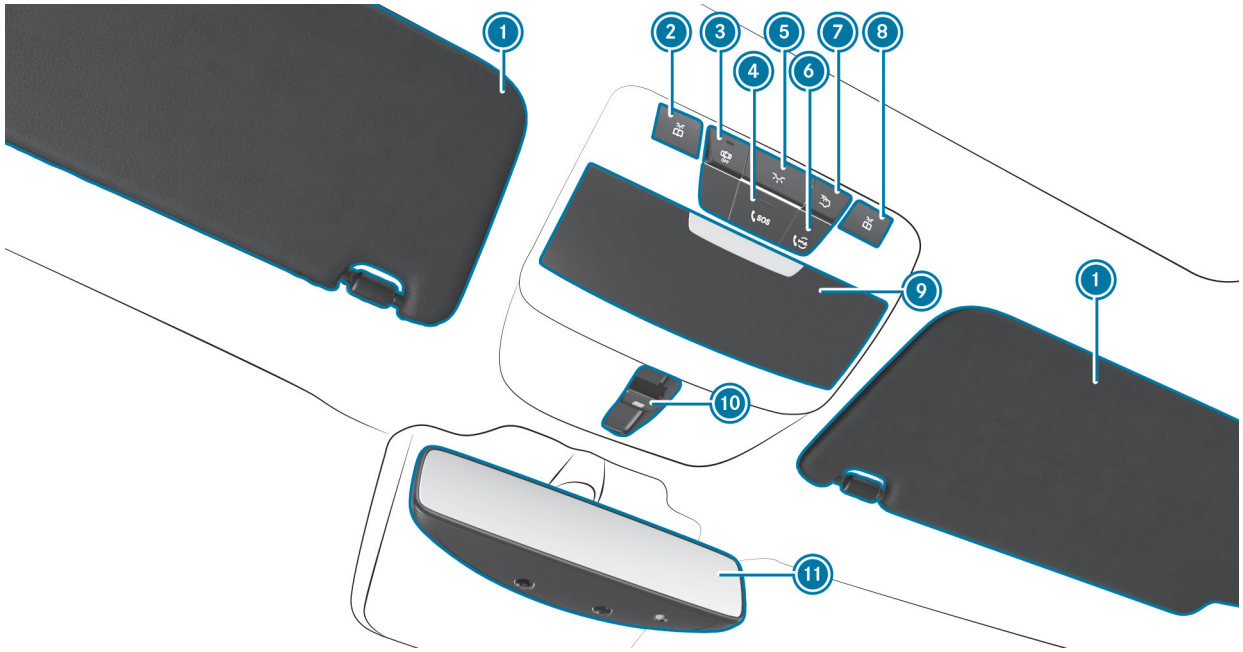
# Indicator and warning lamps




Driver display

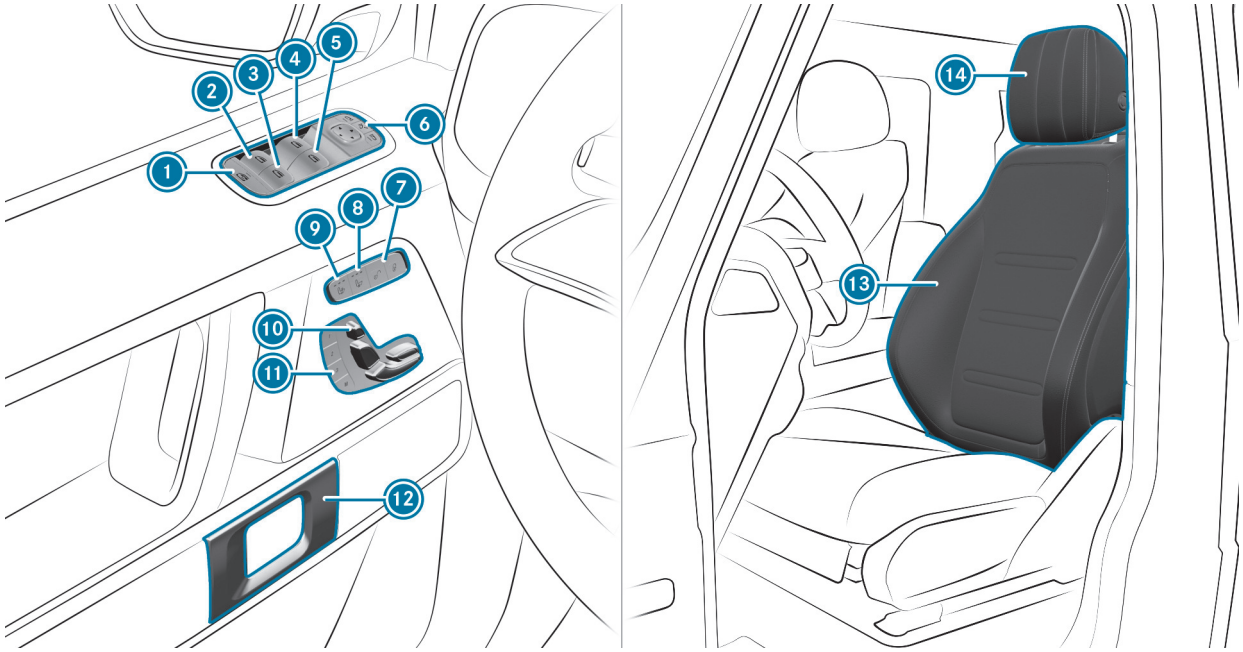
1. Turn signal lights
2. Trailer hitch
3. Adaptive damping system
4. Electrical fault
5. Power steering (red)
   - Power steering (yellow)
6. Restraint system
7. Seat belt
8. Distance warning
9. ABS
10. Tyre pressure monitor
11. Engine diagnostics
12. ESP® OFF
    - ESP®
13. Diesel engine: preglow
14. Drive system: reduced power
15. Petrol engine: reduced power
16. Coolant temperature
17. Coolant temperature display
18. Electric parking brake (yellow)
19. Electric parking brake (red)
20. Brakes (red)
    - Brakes (yellow)
21. Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator
22. Fuel level
23. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
24. High beam
    - Low beam
    - Side lights
25. Rear fog light
26. Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
    - Rear window wiper

# Overhead control panel



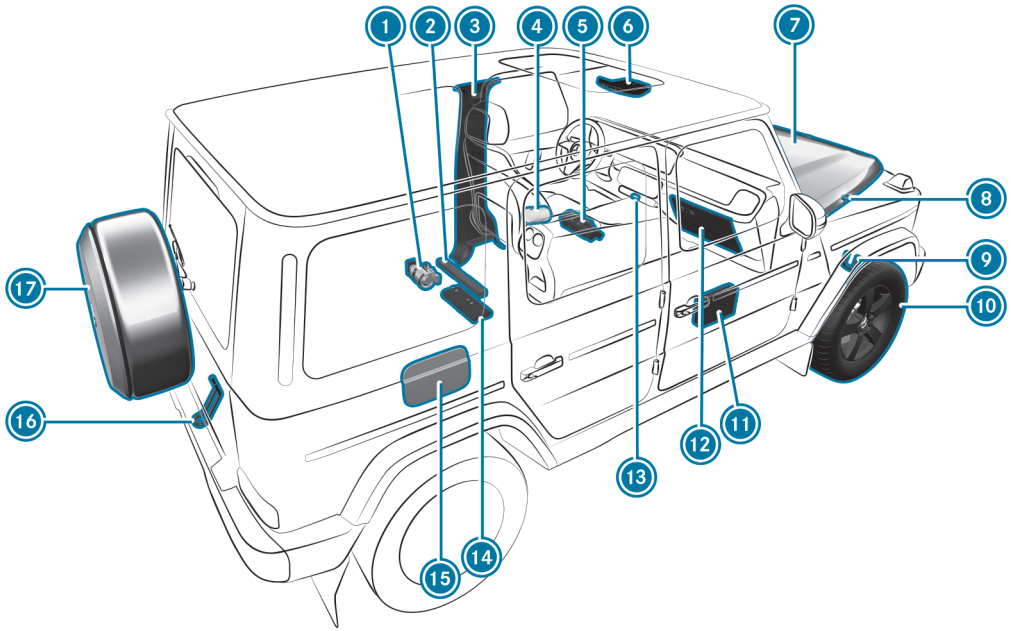
1. Sun visors
2. Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off
3. Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off
4. SOS button
5. Switches the front interior lighting on/off
6. me button
7. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
8. Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
9. Spectacles compartment
10. Opens/closes the sliding sunroof
11. Inside rear-view mirror

# Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1. Child safety lock for the rear side windows
2. Opens/closes the rear left side window
3. Opens/closes the rear right side window
4. Opens/closes the left side window
5. Opens/closes the right side window
6. Operates the outside mirrors
7. Locks/unlocks the vehicle
8. Switches the seat ventilation on/off
9. Switches the seat heating on/off
10. Adjusts the seats electrically
11. M Operates the memory function
12. Opens the door
13. Seat adjustment using the multimedia system
14. Adjusts the luxury head restraints

# Emergencies and breakdowns



1 Jack
2 Warning triangle
3 QR codes for accessing the rescue card
4 Safety vests
5 Fire extinguisher
6 me button
SOS button
7 Checks and tops up operating fluids
8 Starting assistance
9 Tow-starting and towing
10 Flat tyre
11 First-aid kit (soft sided)
12 Stowage compartment for customer literature
13 Hazard warning light system
14 Vehicle tool kit
15 Fuel filler flap with information labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR codes for accessing the rescue card
16 Tow-starting and towing
17 Spare wheel

# Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

# Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

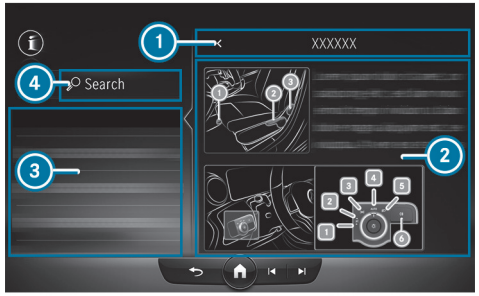
Info ▶▶ Owner's Manual ▶▶ Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search in order to find quick answers to questions regarding operation of the vehicle.




1. Back
2. Contents section
3. Menu
4. Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

**Additional options for calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:**

**Driver display:** call up brief information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will show brief information on the central display.

**MBUX Voice Assistant:** call-up via the voice control system

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

# General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Mercedes-Benz app
Operating safety
Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket
Declarations of conformity and country-specific information
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Implied warranty
QR code for rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

# Protection of the environment

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

**Operating conditions:**

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage rack once no longer needed).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Personal driving style:**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Switch off the vehicle during traffic stops, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

# Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**NOTE**
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

**AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:**

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver's display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems (e.g. the brake system)

may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

**THIS WILL BE THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The emissions or noise levels get worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (⟶ page 711) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

# Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

**THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:**

- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, forexample.

In the touchscreen area, haptic acknowledgement is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, forexample in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

**HAPTIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS RELAYED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:**

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

**WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS:**

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar objects onto the surfaces
- Do not attach a smartphone- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 597).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.

# Mercedes-Benz app

## Notes on Digital Extras

You can also activate various functions (Digital Extras) retroactively via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Activating Digital Extras via Mercedes me

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

**ORDERING AND ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS**

► Place the Digital Extra that you would like to purchase for your vehicle in your shopping basket in the Mercedes-Benz Store.

► Complete the order.

The Digital Extra will be activated while you are using the vehicle.

**SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION**

► Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

► Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.

The Digital Extra will be activated. For some features, a notification will also appear in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

# Operating safety

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:**

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## VEHICLES WITH A 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

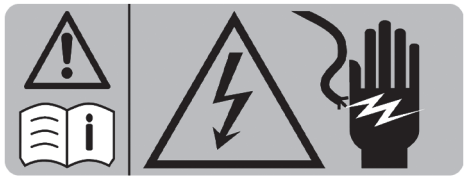
High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

► Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

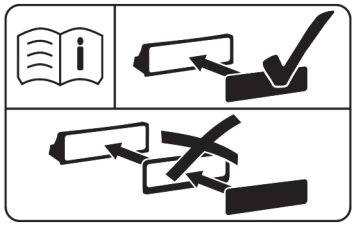
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

**NOTE**
Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket

If the licence plate is incorrectly mounted on the front licence plate bracket, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket:

- Mount the licence plate directly on the licence plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure when mounting the licence plate that it does not protrude over the licence plate bracket at the top.
- Fit the licence plate centrally on the licence plate holder, ensuring that any protrusion of the licence plate is the same on both sides.

# Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

## Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

**INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS**
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

**INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS**
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

**WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS**
**For Thailand only:**

1. Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

2. Radiocommunication equipment in this vehicle has the electromagnetic field strength in compliance with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

# Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

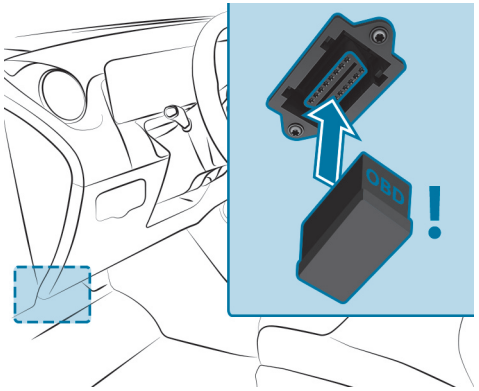
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE**
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (⟶ page 274).




**CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:**

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

# Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

**ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:**

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

# Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

**IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

# Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:**

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

# Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, suchas cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, forexample, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

**IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:**

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

**ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:**

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# Implied warranty

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

# QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

# Data storage

## Data processing in the vehicle

**ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS**
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, forexample from vehicle sensors. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

**PERSONAL DATA**
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, e.g.by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, suchas the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstance, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

**LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA**
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

**OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE**
To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

**THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:**

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

**DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:**

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services, maintenance work,– the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary. Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

**CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS**
You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:**

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:**

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when you use online services per your selected settings.

**SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)**
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

## Online services

**WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION**
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

**MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES**
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

**THIRD PARTY SERVICES**
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

# Copyright

**INFORMATION PERTAINING TO LICENCES FOR FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE APPLICABLE FOR YOUR VEHICLE CAN BE OBTAINED AS FOLLOWS:**

- on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet
- by performing an update online at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

# Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Seat belts

Airbags

# Brief overview of most important points

## Basic information

**IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:**

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 117).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 118).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 120).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 120).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 119).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 121).

**FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING**
The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

**THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:**

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** You can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Owner's Manual.

**INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":**

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 137)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 333)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 205)

**DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY**

**IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:**

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 137).

**BE DILIGENT**
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 117).

## Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury- or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

**IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 188).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 188).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 118).

## Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt
>
> If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.
>
> In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.
>
> ► Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature
>
> Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.
>
> ► Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 117).

**EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:**

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature.

  The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

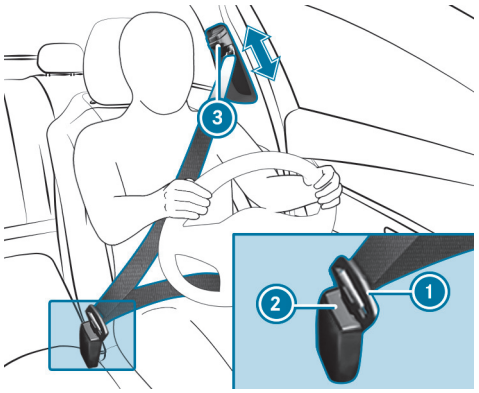
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 137)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 205).

## Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.




- Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

> **NOTE**
> Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled
>
> When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.
>
> - Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

**Left and right rear seat:**

> **NOTE**
> Deployment of the seat belt tensioner due to a seatbelt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied
>
> If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.
>
> - Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

## Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

**A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:**

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system
>
> Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.
>
> ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the driver's display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 118).

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

## Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

**THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT CAN BE RECOGNISED BY THE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

- Grey: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.

  Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear, the rear seat belt status display reappears.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

# Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 142).

The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat
>
> Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.
>
> ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
>
> ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**Self-test:** when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

**AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:**

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 137).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

**IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:**

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

**MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION**

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

## Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 137).

## NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 143).

# Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

## Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

**A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:**

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 117).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 118).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

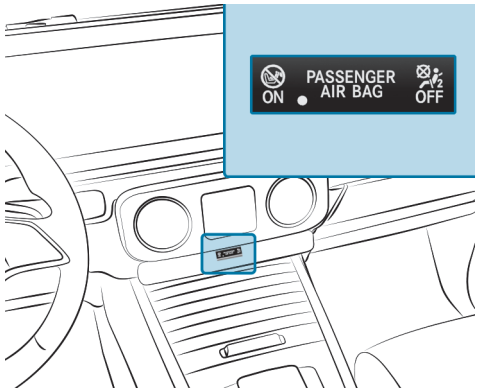
**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION, THE SIDE AIRBAG AND THE SEAT BELT TENSIONER ARE DISABLED:**

- The automatic front passenger airbag shut-off has not categorised the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature

  and
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

**MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(⟶ page 121).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 143).




**STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE STATURE OF THE PERSON:**

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 117).

**Vehicles with rear seats:** a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY OTHERWISE BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:**

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

> **NOTE**
> Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied
>
> **IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:**
>
> - There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
> - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
>
> ► Stow objects in a suitable place.
>
> ► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

## Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

**PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:**

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

> **NOTE**
> Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat
>
> The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.
>
> ► Stow objects in a suitable place.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
  The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may snug up by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 126).

## Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant protection

- ► Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

## Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

**DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 126)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 68)
- switching off the engine
  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and back on (→ page 267). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.
- Shutting off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (→ page 538)
- switching on the interior lighting

## Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

**THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

# Purpose and function of the restraint system

## Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

**IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:**

- Seat correctly (⟶ page 117).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 118).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 120).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 120).
- The restraint system warning lamp [ ] does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 119).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 121).

**DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:**

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 135).

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (⟶ page 128).

## Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 128).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected

and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

**POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:**

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

**IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:**

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

**RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS**

**EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:**

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 117).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR**

**EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:**

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 117).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

► Always stow and secure objects correctly.

► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 135) symbol.

**RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES**

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 121).

**RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR**

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

**AN ANIMAL MAY:**

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

**RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

**SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 135).

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Seat belts

## Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

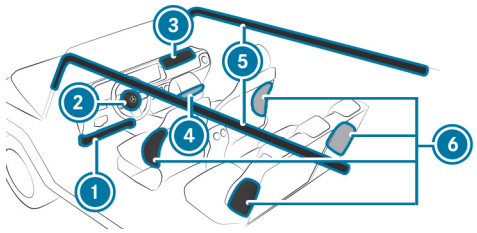
**NOTE**
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

# Airbags

## Overview of airbags




1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations"
(⟶ page 128).

# Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key facts in brief

Important safety notes

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

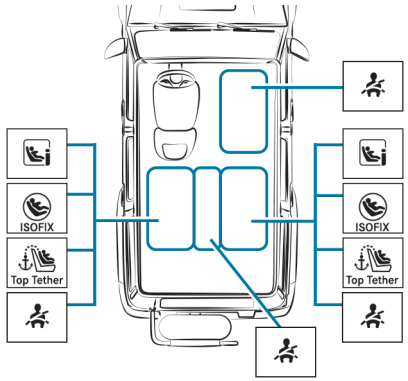
Securing the child restraint system

Child safety locks

Occupant presence reminder

# Key facts in brief

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle




**ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:**

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 140).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 146) and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)**
**PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:**

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 150)

or i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 151)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 157).

**ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:**

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 158)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 157).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 150).

**FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**
**FASTENING SYSTEM:**

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 158)

**BE SURE TO OBSERVE:**

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 121).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 151).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

**REAR CENTRE SEAT FASTENING SYSTEM:**

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 158)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 151).

# Important safety notes

## Basic information

**BE DILIGENT**
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

**TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (→ page 150)
  - i-Size mounting bracket: (→ page 151)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 151)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

**THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

**THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

**OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

**SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE**

**ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:**

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting bracket
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross mass for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 155).

## Important warning stickers

**ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY**

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the rear centre seat.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 155).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 158).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

### DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

### ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

**WARNING**
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

**WARNING**
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

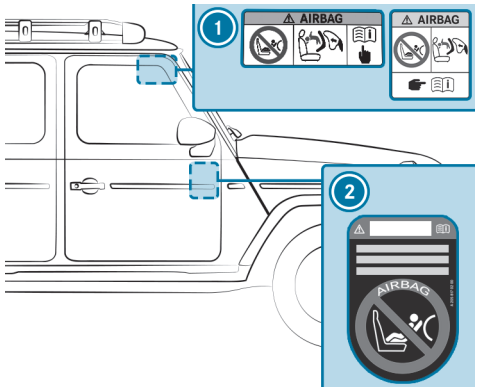
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

# Overview of warning sticker in the vehicle




1. Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (⟶ page 143)
2. Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (⟶ page 145)

# Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

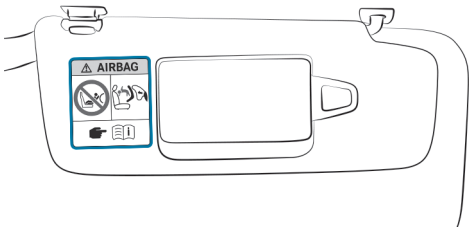
**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 154).




Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

**IF IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 122).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 121).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

# Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 143).

**REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 121).

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up.
The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 121). Always observe the following information.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

**IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:**

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

(⟶ page 142)Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker which is visible when the front passenger door is opened.

**MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 143)

# Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

## Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

## Approval categories for child restraint systems

**ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE PERMITTED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:**

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

**IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

**THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOREXAMPLE, IS AVAILABLE ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:**

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint system size class

**Approval categories under UN-R44**

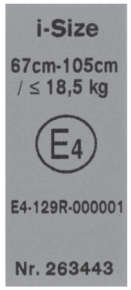
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Approval categories under UN-R129**




Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with seat backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without seat backrest in the **Universal** category are suitable for attachment to seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without seat backrest): suitable for attachment to seats marked i-U or U if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

**PLEASE OBSERVE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS**

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (⟶ page 150)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 151).
- Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 151)

# Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

**ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX**

**WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)**

| Type[1] | Baby Safe 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 68 02 |
| Order number FlexBase iSense | A 000 970 73 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE

| Type[1] | Dualfix 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |
| Order number FlexBase iSense | A 000 970 73 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 5Z

| Type[1] | Dualfix 5Z |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1 030060 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## WEIGHT CATEGORY II (15 TO 25 KG AND UP TO 7 YEARS)

| Type[1] | KIDFIX M i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | B2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0061*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 89 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

## WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

| Type[1] | Baby Safe 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 68 02 |
| Order number FlexBase iSense | A 000 970 73 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## WEIGHT TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS (DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE)

| Type[1] | Dualfix 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |
| Order number FlexBase iSense | A 000 970 73 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

### WEIGHT TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS (DUALFIX 5Z)

| Type[1] | Dualfix 5Z |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1 030060 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

### WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

| Type[1] | KIDFIX M i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | B2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0061*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 89 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT

### WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

| Type[1] | Baby Safe 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 68 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

### WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 3 I-SIZE

| Type[1] | Dualfix 3 i-Size |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1*129R03/04*0060*02 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |
| Order number FlexBase iSense | A 000 970 73 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

### WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS), DUALFIX 5Z

| Type[1] | Dualfix 5Z |
|---|---|
| Size category | F2X/R2 |
| Approval | E1 030060 |
| Order number | A 000 970 93 02 |

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

### WEIGHT CATEGORY III (22 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 6 TO 12 YEARS)

| Type[1] | Junior[1] |
|---|---|
| Approval | E8*129R03/06*13662*00 |
| Order number | EAN: 4016428012606 |

1 Manufacturer: Team Tex

# Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

## Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems

**ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.**

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 146).

ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 151).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

### CARRY COT

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| F – ISO/L1 | X |
| G – ISO/L2 | X |
| X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class. | |

### WEIGHT GROUP 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS)

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| E – ISO/R1 | IL |
| IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. | |

### WEIGHT GROUP 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| E – ISO/R1 | IL |
| D – ISO/R2 | IL |
| C – ISO/R3 | IL (1) |
| IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.<br>(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system. | |

### WEIGHT GROUP 1 (9–18 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

| Size class – Equipment | Left/right rear seat |
|---|---|
| D – ISO/R2 | IL |
| C – ISO/R3 | IL (1) |
| B – ISO/F2 | IUF |
| B1 – ISO/F2X | IUF |
| A – ISO/F3 | IUF |

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

# Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

### I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (⟶ page 146).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

### LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

| | |
|---|---|
| **i-Size child restraint systems** (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3) | i-U |

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

### FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

| | |
|---|---|
| **i-Size child restraint systems** (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3) | X |

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

# Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

### REAR SEATS

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: to 10 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Rear centre seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category 0+: to 13 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Rear centre seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Rear centre seat[1] | U, L |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Rear centre seat[1] | U, L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Left/right rear seat | U, L |
| Rear centre seat[1] | U, L |
| 1 Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat. | |
| U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. | |
| L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. | |

## NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 143).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 121).

## FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: to 10 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | X |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category 0+: to 13 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | X |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Front passenger airbag enabled[1] | UF, L |
| Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2] | U, L |
| 1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position. | |
| 2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on. | |
| X Not suitable for children in this weight category. | |
| U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| L | Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. |
| UF | Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. |

# Securing the child restraint system

## Adjusting the seat correctly

**WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

> ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

**ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:**

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

**WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:**

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 143).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

## Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

**ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE MASS OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:**

- in the installation instructions and Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

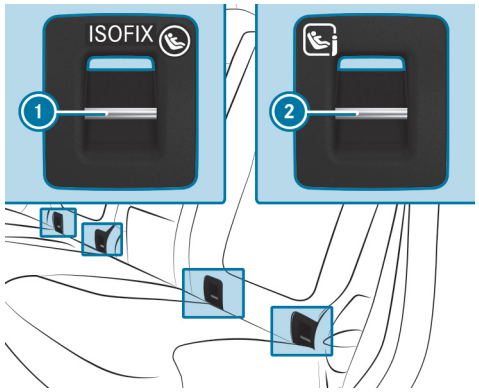
**WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 150)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 151)




1 ISOFIX mounting bracket
2 i-Size mounting brackets

- Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

**NOTE**
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

# Fastening a Top Tether

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

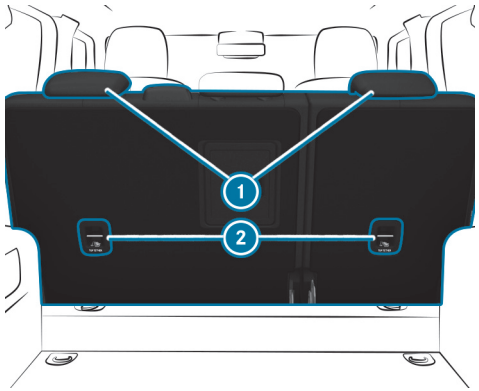
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

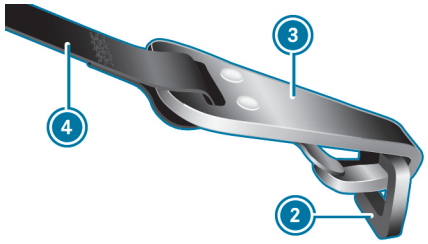
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.




- Remove the load compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 214).
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 193).
- Fit the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.




- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 3 into Top Tether anchorage 2 without twisting.

- Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 193). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

## Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged
>
> The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.
>
> - As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
> - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
>
> ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Fit the child restraint system.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present (→ page 157).
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

# Child safety locks

## Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

**WARNING**
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**WARNING**
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:**

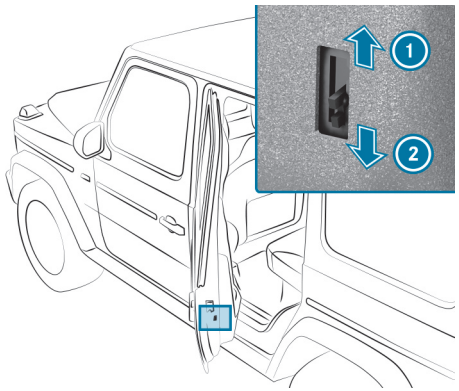
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.




► Press the lever in the direction of the arrow 2 (activate) or 1 (deactivate).

► Check functionality of the child safety lock.

# Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

**WARNING**
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**WARNING**
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:**

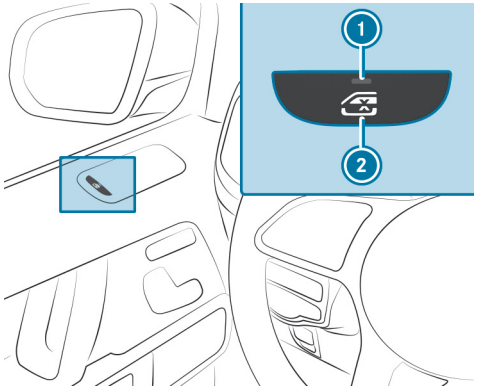
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.




► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button 2.

**THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:**

- Indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp 1 is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

# Occupant presence reminder

## Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child which the system presumes to be present could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle message appears on the driver's display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 163). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

## Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Occupant protection

▶ Switching the function on or off.

# Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Doors
Rear-end door
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Anti-theft protection

# Key

## Overview of key functions

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

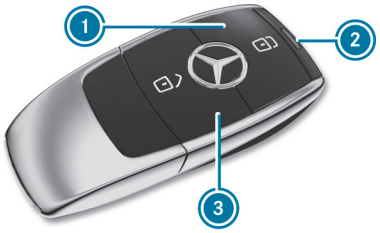
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**NOTE**
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.




Vehicle key
1 Locking
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocking

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 168).

**THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:**

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

## Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Open/close

▶ Switch the Acoustic lock on or off.

## Changing the unlocking settings

**POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:**

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the buttons and simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

**OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:**

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

## Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the key button .

▶ With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

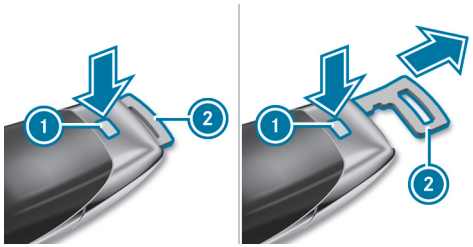
ⓘ **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.

- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 268).

# Removing/inserting the emergency key

**REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY**

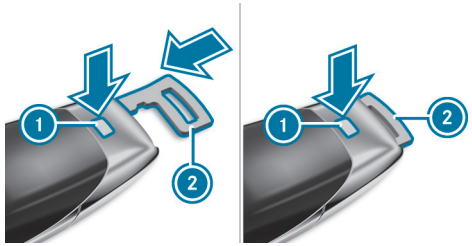


- Press the release knob ①.
  The emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out the emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position may not be available.

- Press the release knob ① again and fully remove the emergency key ②.

**INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY**



- Press the release knob ①.
- Insert the emergency key ② to the intermediate position, or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.
Depending on the respective configuration, it is possible to engage the emergency key ② in the intermediate position.

# Replacing the key battery

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

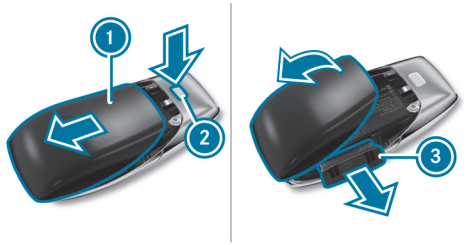
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

**Requirements:**

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 167).




- Press the release knob ② down fully and slide the cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out the cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove the battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into the battery compartment ③. Observe the positive terminal marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Push in the battery compartment ③.
- Re-attach the cover ① and push in until it engages.

# Troubleshooting problems with the key

**YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE**

**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 165).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 168).

► Use the replacement key.

► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 172).

► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.**

**POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:**

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

► Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

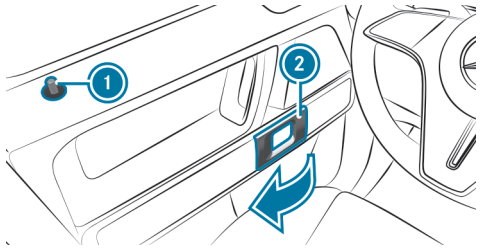
**YOU HAVE LOST A KEY**

► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

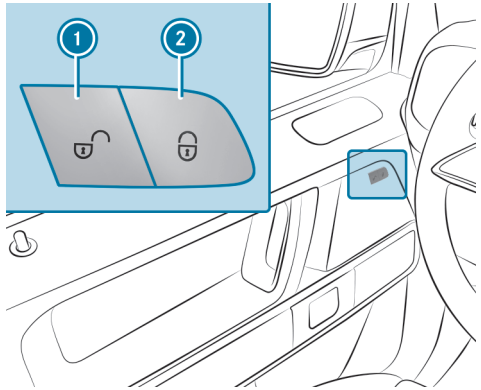
# Doors

## Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



► Pull the door ② handle.
The safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



► **To unlock:** press the button ①.

► **To lock:** press the button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

**THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON ① IS PRESSED:**

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

**Requirements:**

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle resulting from unintentional locking or unlocking of the vehicle doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a high-pressure cleaner

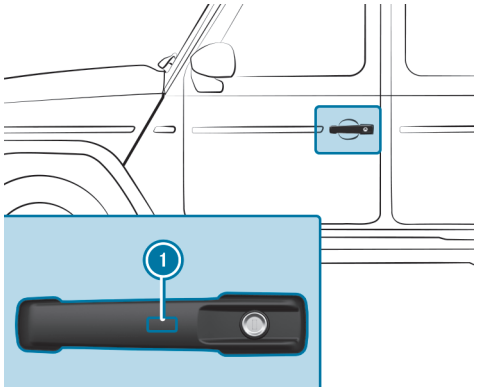
▶ Deactivate functioning of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Ensure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

**OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:**

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 38)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 593)




▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inside surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surface 1.

▶ **Convenience opening/closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface 1 until the closing process is completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience opening (→ page 178) or convenience closing (→ page 178).

## Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

**YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE USING KEYLESS-GO.**

**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 67).

▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 165).

▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 168).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 172).

▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.**

**POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF KEYLESS-GO IS IMPAIRED:**

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones

- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

► Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

## Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

► ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Open/close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

► Activate or deactivate Automatic locking.

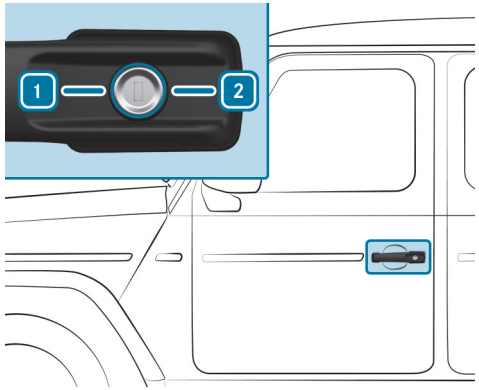
**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:**

- The vehicle is pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

## Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the anti-theft alarm system.

ⓘ Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 268).




► Remove the emergency key (→ page 167).

► Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

► **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

► Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.

► **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.

► Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.

**Vehicles with "G-MANUFAKTUR Logo package" special equipment:** the lock cylinder for emergency unlocking is located in the door handle on the rear-end door.

**Right-hand drive vehicle:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in both cases.

# Rear-end door

## Opening and closing the rear-end door

**DANGER**
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. If the rear doors or the rear-end door are open with the engine running, and in particular during a journey, exhaust gases could be directed into the vehicle interior.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the rear door.
- Never drive the vehicle with the rear door or rear-end door open.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

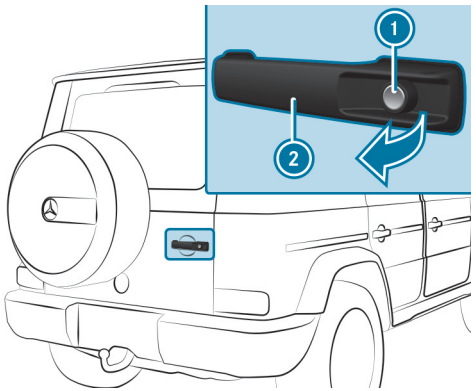
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the "Notes on loading the vehicle".

**NOTE**
Damage when opening the rear-end door

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

- Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.




- **To open:** press the button [ ] on the key.

> The "Central unlocking" unlocking setting must be selected (→ page 166).

- Press the release knob (1) and pull the door handle (2).
- Open the rear-end door.
- **To close:** push the rear-end door closed.
- Press the button [ ] on the key.
  The rear-end door is locked.

**VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO**

**REQUIREMENTS:**

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

- **To unlock the rear-end door:** press the release knob (1) once.
- **To open the rear-end door:** press the release knob (1) again and pull on the door handle (2).
- **To close and lock the rear-end door:** push the rear-end door closed.

# Side windows

## Opening and closing the side windows

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

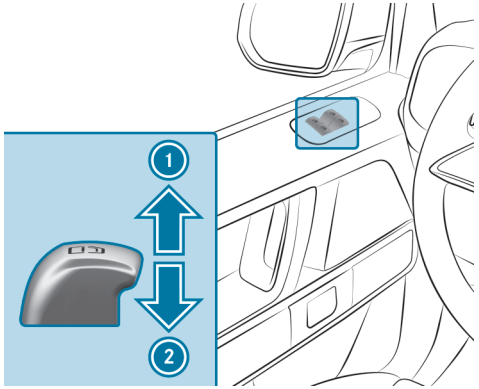
**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



① Closing
② To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

**AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS**
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

**THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:**

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

## Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
  **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:**
  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows open.
  - The sliding sunroof opens.
  - The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.
- **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.
- **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the button again.

Convenience opening also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 170).

## Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
  **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:**
  - The vehicle is locked.
  - The side windows are closed.
  - The sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 170).

## Resolving problems with the side windows

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.**

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

**Adjusting the side windows**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.**

**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 165).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 168).

# Sliding sunroof

## Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**NOTE**
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**NOTE**
Damage to the sliding sunroof due to insufficient headroom

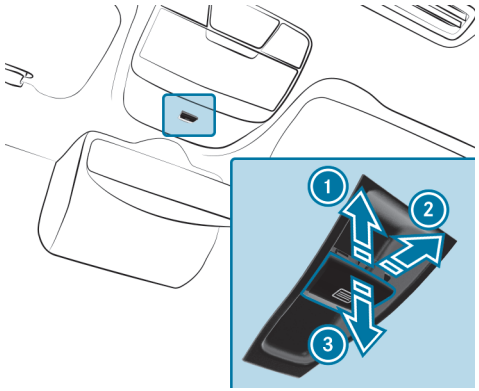
When the sliding sunroof is raised, the vehicle will be higher than 2 m.

- Ensure that sufficient headroom is available before you open the sliding sunroof in garages or multi-storey car parks, for example.

**NOTE**
Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.




1. To raise
2. To open
3. To close/lower

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.

  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF**

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.
- When closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

**IN PARTICULAR, THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:**

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

► Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

## Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

**THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, it will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

## Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

► Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

**THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.**
If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

**Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.**

- Reset the sliding sunroof.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof**

- Push the button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- Press the button for another second.
- Close the sliding sunroof.

# Anti-theft protection

## Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

## ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

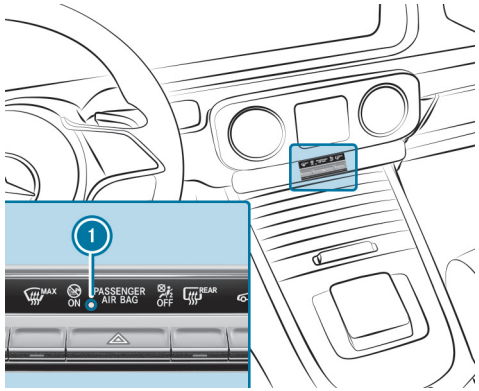
**FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM**

**IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when a door is opened
- when the rear-end door is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 185)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 185)

**THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO




The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ATA system is primed.

**THE ATA SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 268)

**DEACTIVATING THE ATA**

► Press the button [ ] or [ ] on the key.

or

► Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 268)

**DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:**

▶ Cover the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.
The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 1 m.

## Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

**TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:**

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

**TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:**

- Doors
- Rear-end door

**TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:**

- After pressing the button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 268)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (⟶ page 330).

## Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Opening/closing ▶▶ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

**TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

## Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

**INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:**

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

**INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:**

- Doors
- Rear-end door

**INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:**

- After pressing the button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 268)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

**THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:**

- When there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the sliding sunroof is open

## Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Opening/closing ▶▶ Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior protection.

**INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

# Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holders
Ashtray and cigarette lighter
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit
Fitting/removing the floor mats

# Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL 1, SEAT BELT 2 AND DRIVER'S SEAT 3:**

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the indicators on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 118).

# Notes on grab handles

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

# Seats

## Adjusting the front seat electrically

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**WARNING**
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

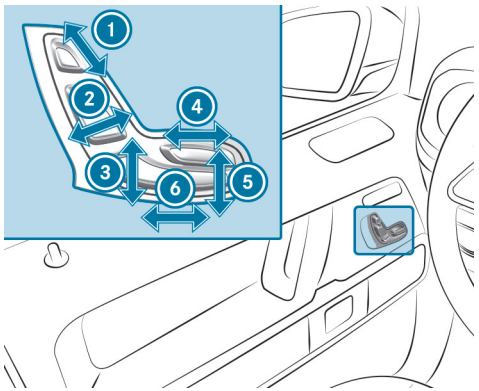
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**NOTE**
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.




1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 203).

# Head restraints

## ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

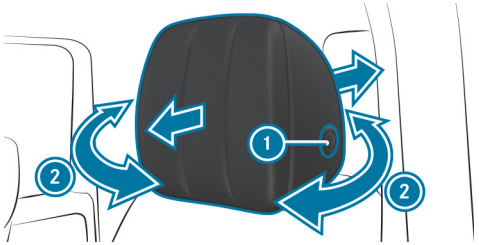
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

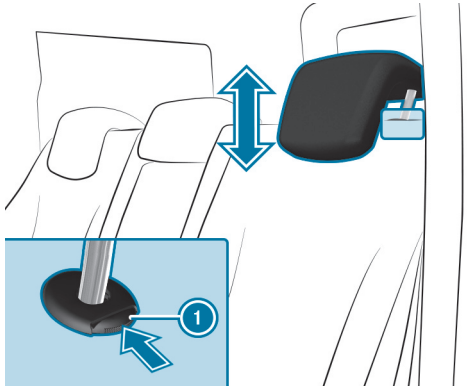
► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint (equipment-dependent):** pull or push right or left side bolster ②.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

**ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly
>
> If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.
>
> - Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
> - Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release button ① and push the head restraint down.
- **If the centre rear seat is not occupied:** move the head restraint all the way down.

**ADJUSTING THE ANGLES OF THE REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS**

You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

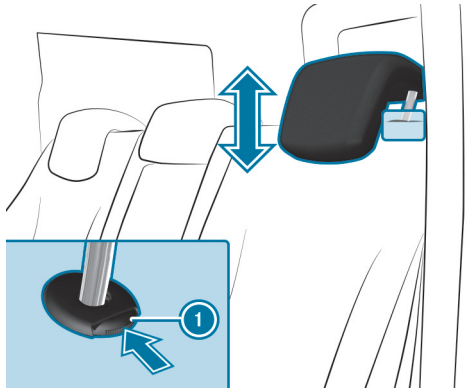
### FITTING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

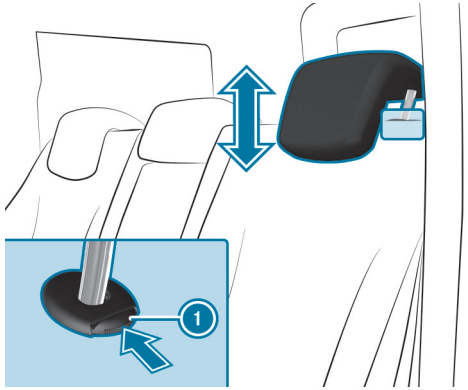
- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

### REMOVING




- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

### FITTING




- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.

## Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

### ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

### SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

## Overview of massage programmes

ⓘ The availability of the massage function for the various seats is dependent on the vehicle equipment.

- Hot Relaxing back Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Activating Massage Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves.
- Classic Massage Relaxing back massage.
- Wave Massage Regenerating massage programme via massage waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Mobilizing Massage Mobilising massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote deeper respiration and hence improve circulation and blood pressure.
- Active Workout backrest and Active Workout cushion These programmes require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

## Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Comfort

▶ Select Massage.

▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 195).

▶ Start the programme for the desired seat [▶].

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off.

▶ **To stop the massage:** select [■].

ⓘ The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

## Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat

▶ Select Reset.

▶ Select [⟲] for the desired seat.

The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

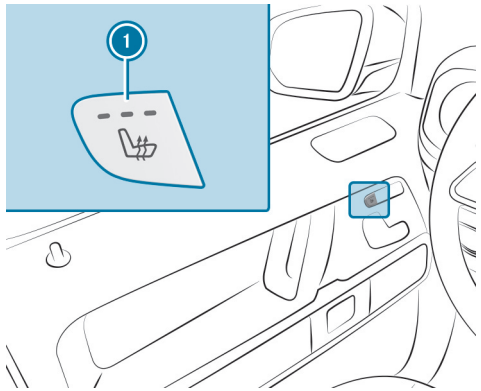
▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

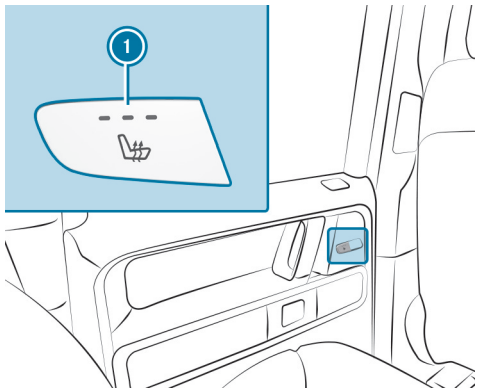
> **NOTE**
> Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on
>
> When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.
>
> ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat heating



Rear seat heating

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

> ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

## Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Panel heating

When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests, the centre panels of the doors and the centre console can be heated.

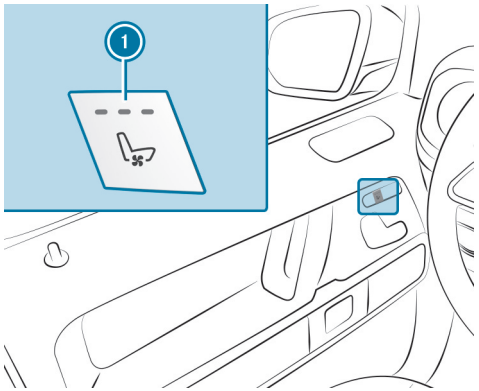
▶ Tap on Additional panel heating.

The Panel heating will be linked to the seat heating.

# Switching the seat ventilation on/off

**Requirements**

- The power supply is switched on.




► Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

# Steering wheel

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

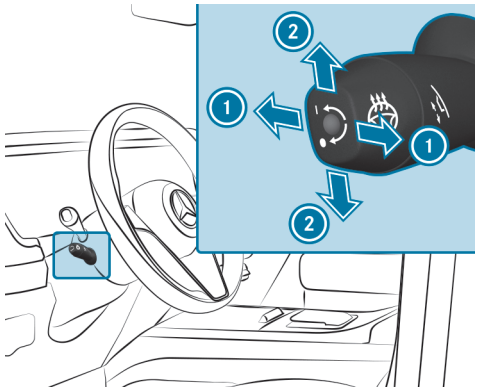
**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.




1. To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
2. To adjust the height

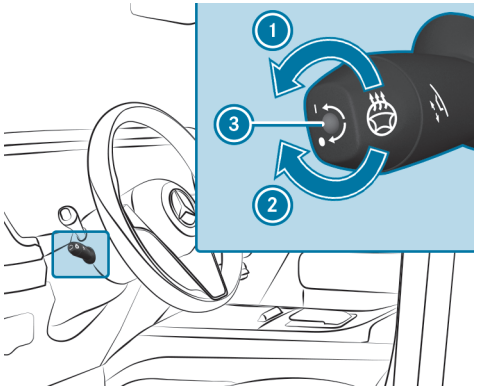
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 203).

ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

## Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched on.




► Turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

# Easy entry and exit feature

## Using the easy entry and exit feature

**WARNING**
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- Press the memory function memory button.

or

- Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**IF THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL WILL MOVE UPWARDS OR TOWARDS THE DASHBOARD WHEN:**

- you switch off the vehicle
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on

When the steering wheel is at the limit of its range of movement, it will not move upwards.

**THE STEERING WHEEL WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION IF:**

- you switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on

**THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:**

- you switch off the vehicle
- you save the steering column adjustment with the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Easy entry and exit feature

**SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE**

- Select Steering wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 454).

# Memory function

## Function of the memory function

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING**
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

**YOU CAN SAVE SETTINGS FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:**

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors

# Operating the memory function

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

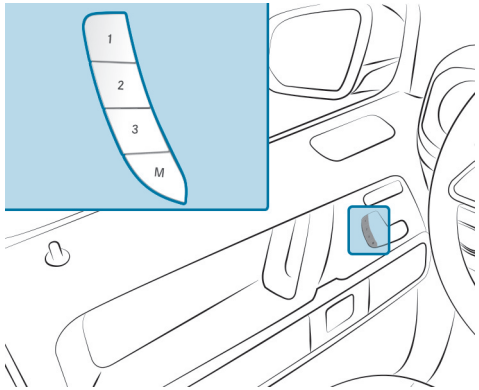
- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING**
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.




- **To store:** Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press the Memory button M together with one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** Press and hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until all the systems are in the stored position.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

# Stowage areas

## Notes on loading the vehicle

**DANGER**
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. If the rear doors or the rear-end door are open with the engine running, and in particular during a journey, exhaust gases could be directed into the vehicle interior.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the rear door.
- Never drive the vehicle with the rear door or rear-end door open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on the airbags (⟶ page 135).

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off:** objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag shut-off (→ page 122).

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ► Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ► Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

**THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:**

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle. These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 711).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always install the load compartment cover when carrying objects in the load compartment.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly.

**NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:**

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 289).

# Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

## OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

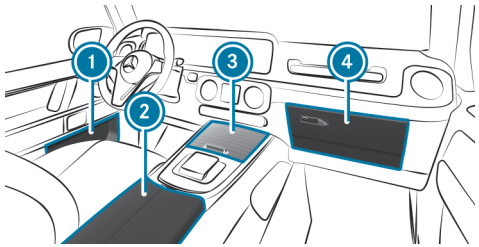
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.




1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with USB port (USB-C)
3. Storage compartment with cup holder and for wireless charging of a mobile phone in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment

## LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE BOX

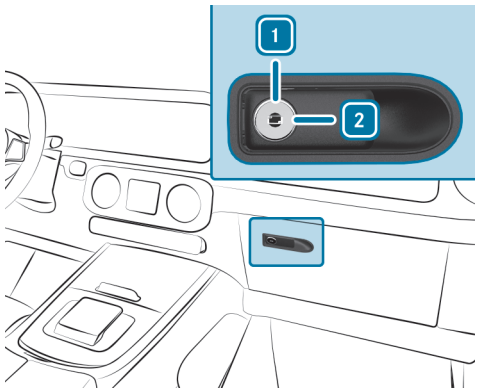
**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.




- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

# Opening the through-loading feature in the rear compartment

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

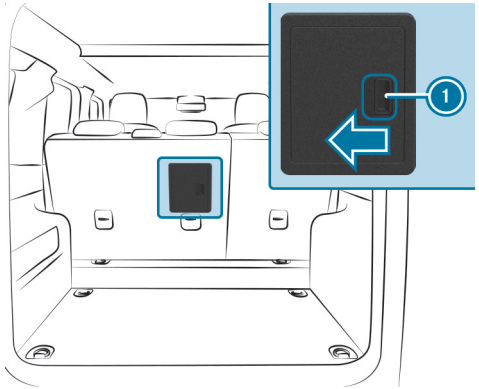
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

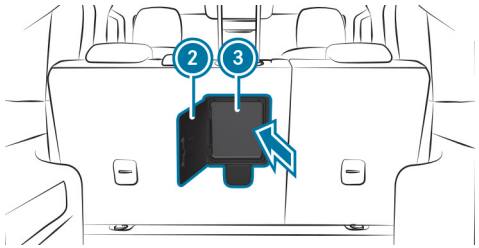
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**THROUGH-LOADING FEATURE WITHOUT LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER**



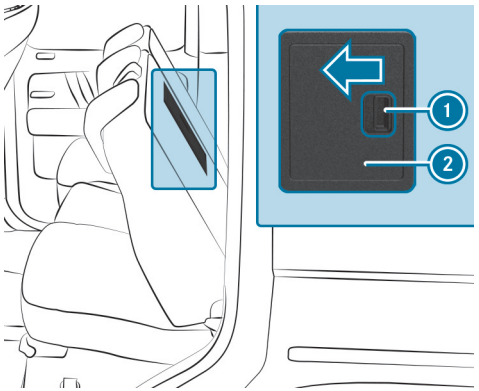

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- Slide release catch 1 to the left.



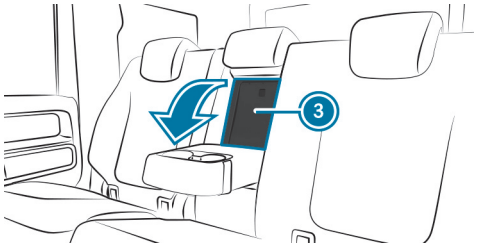

- Swivel flap 2 to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Push cover 3 forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

**THROUGH-LOADING FEATURE WITH LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER**

- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 213).




- Slide release catch 1 to the left.
- Swivel flap 2 to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.




- Fold cover 3 forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- Pull the centre head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

## Folding the rear bench seat forwards

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

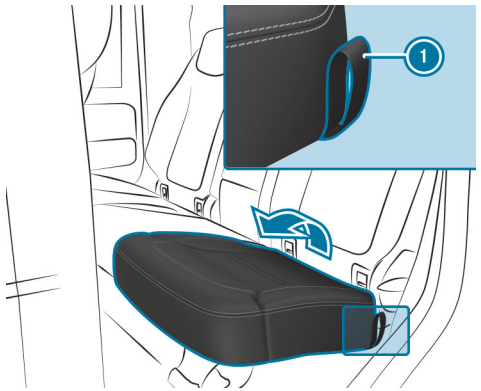
- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE**
Damage to the seat backrests

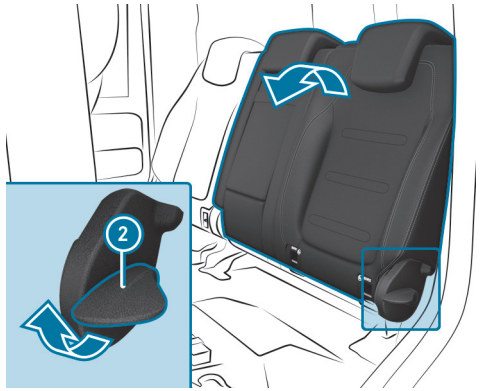
The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

You can fold the left and right seat backrests forwards separately.




- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 193).
- Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop (1).




- Pull the release handle (2) upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- Fold the seat backrest forwards.

## Folding back the rear bench seat

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

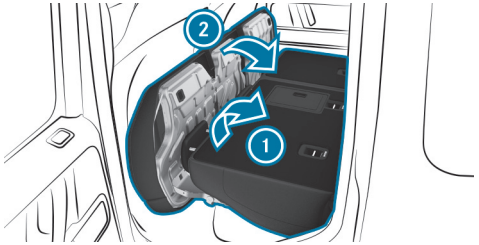
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



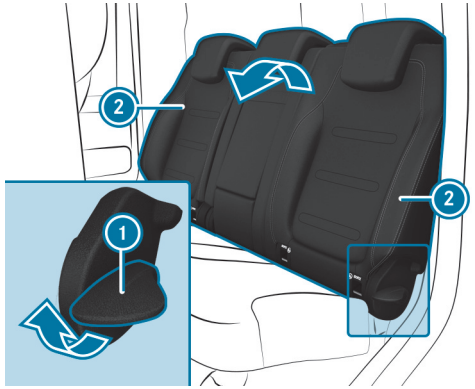
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
- Swivel the seat cushion (2) back.

# Rear seat backrests

**ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST INCLINATION IN THE REAR**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged
>
> The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.
>
> - As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
> - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
>
> ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.



- Pull left or right release lever (1) in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
- Move seat backrest (2) to the desired angle.
- Let go of release lever (1).
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

# Load compartment cover

## ROLLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER IN/OUT

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

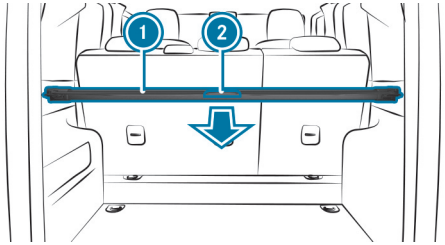
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

**NOTE**
Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



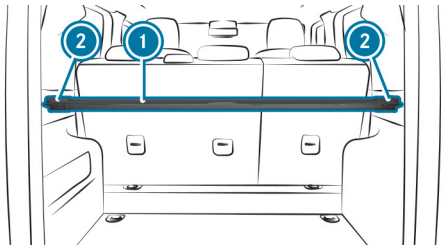

- **To extend:** pull load compartment cover (1) back by grab handle (2) until it engages.
- **To retract:** push the rear edge of load compartment cover (1) downwards.
  Load compartment cover (1) will automatically move forwards.

## FITTING AND REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

**Requirements:**

- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

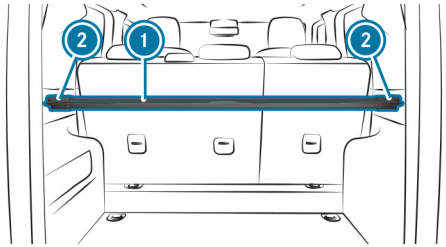
## REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER




- Press in the end cap of load compartment cover (1) on the right- or left-hand side.
- Push load compartment cover (1) into recess (2) on the opposite side.

- Take load compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

**INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER**




- Place load compartment cover ① in recess ② on the left-hand or right-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of load compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert load compartment cover ① into other recess ②.
- Slide the end cap outwards.

## Attaching/removing the partitioning net

**WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

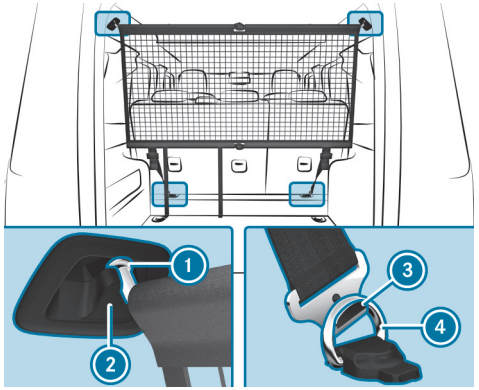
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

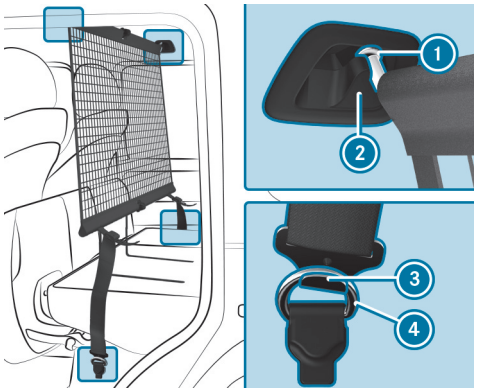
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

**ATTACHING**



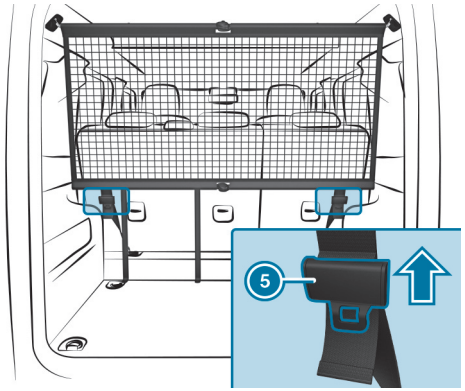

Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement




Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- Extend and unfold the partitioning net.
  The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- Attach guide rod (1) to holders (2) on the roof lining.
- Engage hooks (3) in tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

**REMOVING**



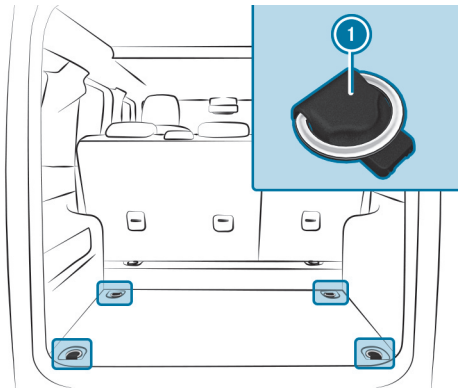

- Pull belt clamp (5) upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks (3) from tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove guide rod (1) from holders (2).

**STOWING**

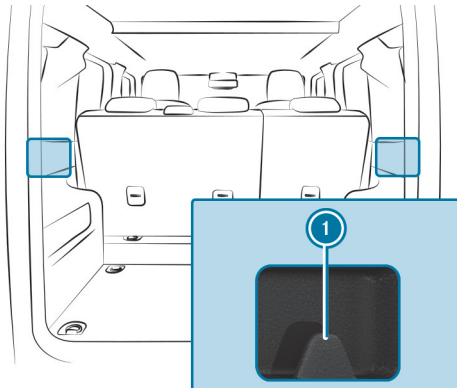
- Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- Collapse and roll up the partition net.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 205).



1 Load securing tie-down eye



1 Bag hook

## Overview of bag hooks

**WARNING**
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 205).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

## Attaching a roof luggage rack

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

**IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:**

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

► Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**NOTE**
Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

► Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

**NOTE**
Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

► Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is fitted.

► Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

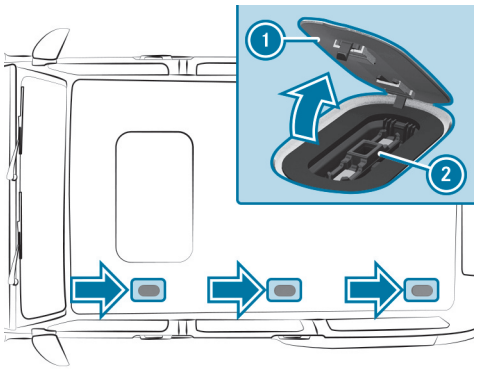
**NOTE**
Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 150 kg by a maximum of 150 kg. You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.




**NOTE**
Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- Do not use metallic or hard objects.
- Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 637)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

- Carefully remove covers (1) in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- Attach the roof rack at securing points (2).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

## Roof luggage rack with ladder

Have all maintenance work as well as the installation and removal of the roof luggage rack with ladder carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended near the vehicle, they may climb the ladder and fall.

Never leave children unattended by the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of falling and injury when loading and unloading the roof luggage rack

The ladder at the rear of the vehicle does not have a climbing aid and the roof luggage rack does not have any protection against falling.

In particular, dirt, rain, ice or snow can reduce the safety of your footing.

There is a risk of falling and injury.

Always climb ladders and roof luggage racks carefully and only when wearing sturdy footwear.

**NOTE**
Maximum permissible load of the ladder

The maximum permissible load of the ladder is 100 kg.

Do not exceed this load capacity.

**NOTE**
Maximum permissible roof load

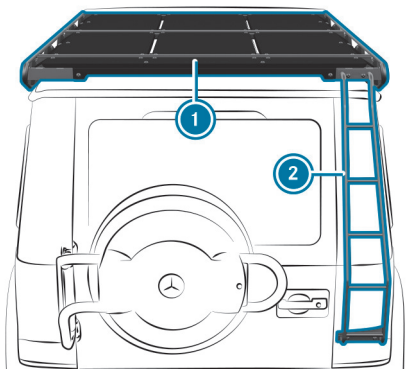
The weight of luggage on the roof including the roof luggage rack must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg.

The roof luggage rack weighs 60 kg.

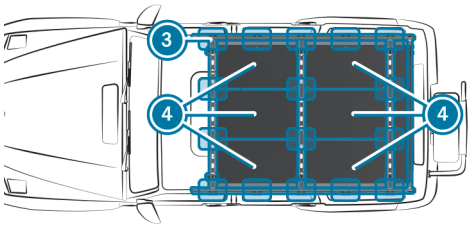
This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

When the vehicle is stationary, the permissible roof load of 150 kg may be exceeded by a maximum of 150 kg. You can make use of this if you are using a roof tent, for example. Observe the maximum load capacity of the ladder.




1 Roof luggage rack
2 Ladder

When loading and unloading the roof luggage rack, you can use ladder 2 and walk on roof luggage rack 1.




Maximum load on the roof area

3 120 kg per frame point
4 50 kg per plate

Ensure that the load has been distributed evenly and that it has been properly secured, e.g. with tension belts. Be careful not to exceed the maximum load for each plate.

# Cup holders

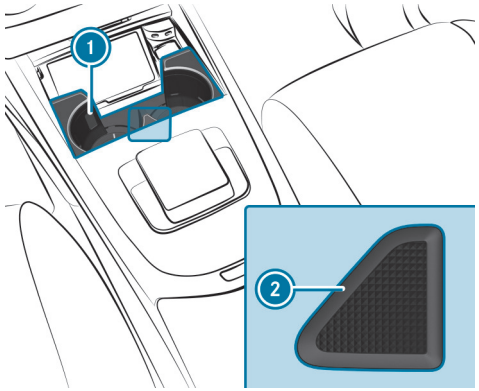
## Using the cup holder in the centre console

**WARNING**
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.




**Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder:** the bracket arms of the front cup holder can be folded in or out.

- **To fold the bracket arm in:** push bracket arm (1) outwards to the side until it engages.
  When the bracket arm is folded in, the cup holder cannot fulfil its holding function.
- **To fold the bracket arm out:** press release button (2).

# Using the cup holder in the rear armrest

**WARNING**
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**NOTE**
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

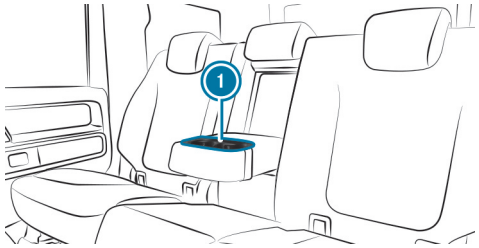
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

**NOTE**
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder could be damaged when you fold back the rear seat armrest. The cup holder could be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder.




- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Place the container into cup holder 1 or remove it.

# Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

**WARNING**
Risk of injury by touching the heating elements

The cup holder's heating elements may be very hot.

You can burn yourself on them.

- Do not touch the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Ensure that no children can access the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING**
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

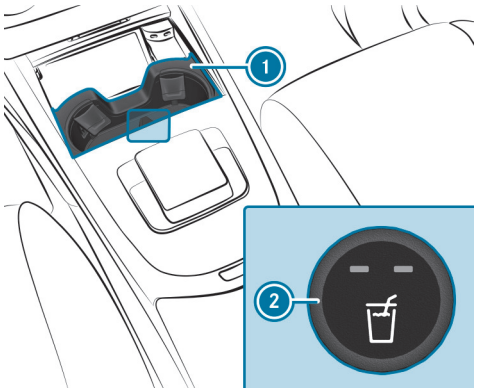
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**NOTE**
Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cupholder

If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

- Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.




- **To switch on:** on cup holder 1, press button 2 repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- **To switch off:** press button 2 repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

ⓘ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder only with a soft cloth.

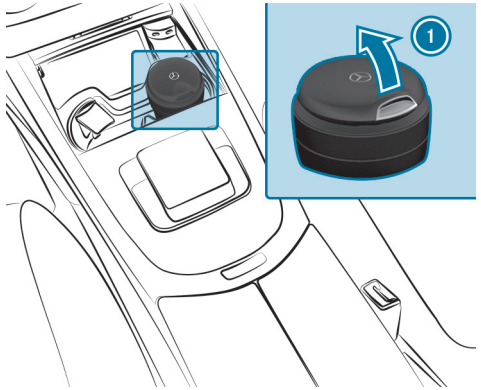
# Ashtray and cigarette lighter

## Using the ashtray

**NOTE**
Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest lit cigarettes on it.

- Place lit cigarettes only in the ashtray.
- Ensure that the ashtray is fully engaged.




- Place the closed ashtray in the cup holder in the front centre console.
- Check that it is seated firmly.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 205).
- **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

## Using the cigarette lighter

**WARNING**
Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

**IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:**

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched on.

► Press in cigarette lighter 1.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

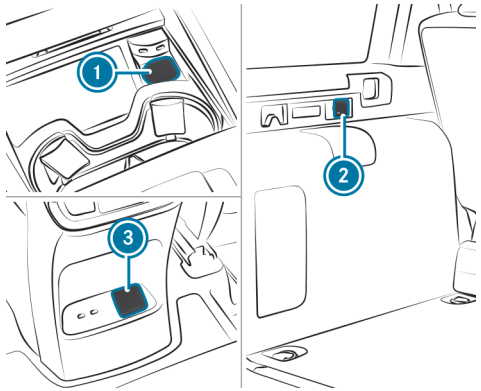
# Sockets

## Using the 12 V socket

**Requirements:**

- Only devices up to the maximum power output are connected.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:



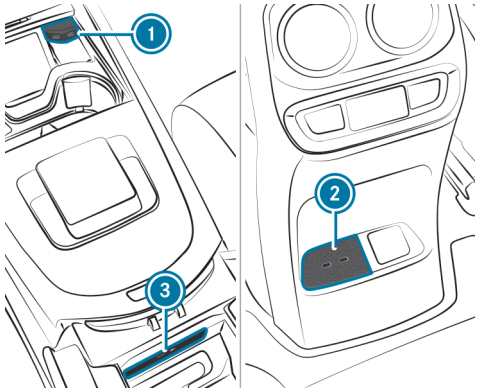
1. 12 V socket in front centre console (maximum 240 W/20 A)
2. 12 V socket in rear centre console (maximum 180 W/15 A)
3. 12 V socket in load compartment (maximum 180 W/15 A)

► Open the socket flap and insert the plug of the device.

If a device is connected to the 12 V socket in the front centre console, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

## Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports (USB-C):



1. USB ports front centre console
2. USB ports rear centre console
3. USB ports stowage compartment in the armrest(→ page 49)

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge USB devices at the USB ports, e.g. a mobile phone. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the charging power is up to 120 W.

# Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

► Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

ⓘ You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

**NOTE**
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

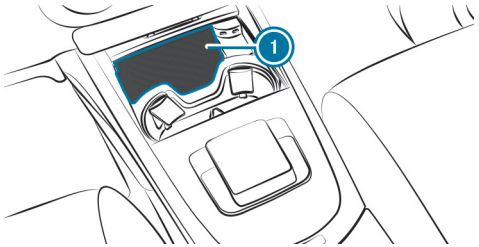
**NOTE**
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.




- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing up.

  When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown on the multimedia system display.

> The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

# Fitting/removing the floor mats

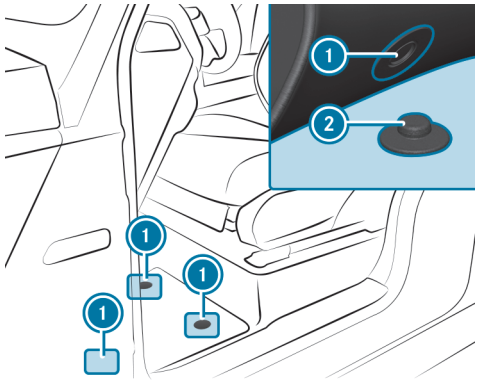
**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

## FITTING FLOOR MATS




- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

## REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to Contents

# Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting

Interior lighting

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Mirrors

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen

# Exterior lighting

## Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED:** the headlamps will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:**

- If the Dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check dipped-beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

**ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:**

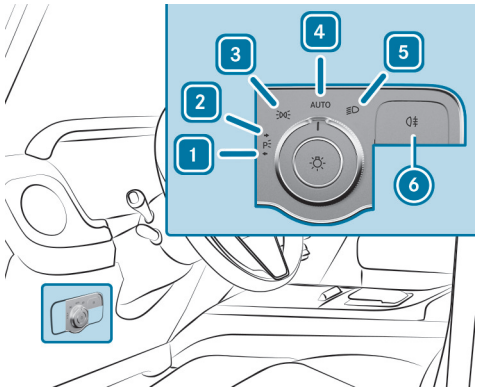
- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

## Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

## Light switch

**OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH**




1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting

4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

► Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**NOTE**
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

**THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.**

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 241).

**AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION**

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

► In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

**SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF**

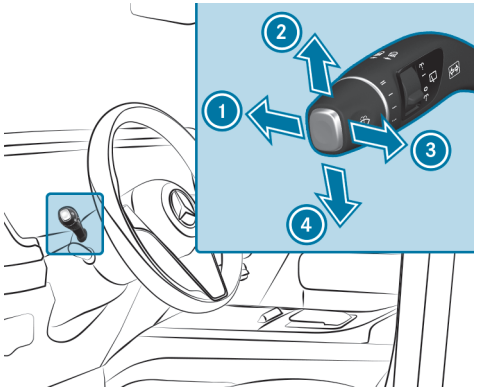
**Requirements**

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

► Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

# Operating the combination switch for the lights




1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

**SWITCHES ON HIGH BEAM**

► Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.

► Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.

When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

**SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM**

► Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

**HEADLAMP FLASHING**

► Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

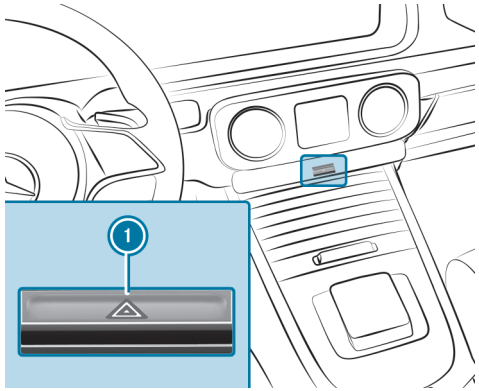
**TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS**

► **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

► **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

# Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights




► Press button 1.

**THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:**

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

- an emergency stop has been initiated (→ page 363)

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

# Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

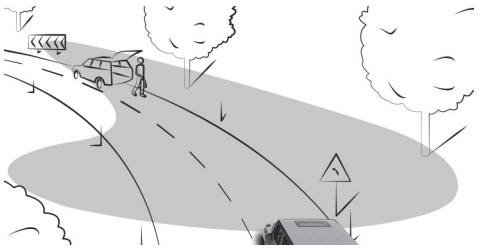
**FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM**
The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improving the illumination of the road.

**THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Active headlamps (→ page 237)
- Motorway mode (→ page 237)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 238)
- Bad weather light (→ page 238)
- City lighting (→ page 238)

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
- The system will be active only when it is dark.

**ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION**

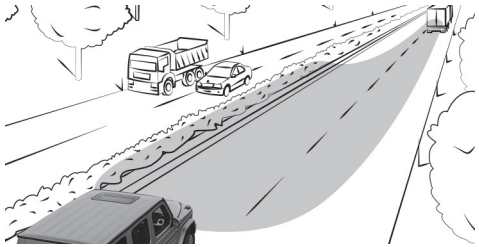


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

**MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION**
Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



**THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:**

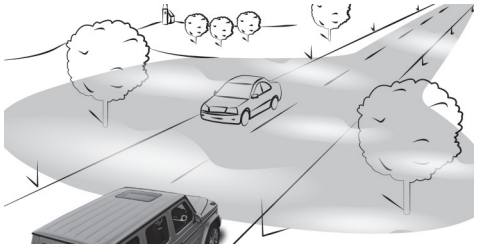
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- or the navigation system

**THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- At speeds below 80 km/h

**ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION**

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



**THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

**THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

ⓘ You can activate the enhanced fog light function up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

**FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT**

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces glare for the driver and other road users.

**THE CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION**

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

**THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Lights ▶▶ MULTIBEAM LED

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

# Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

**ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION**

**WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

**ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:**

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

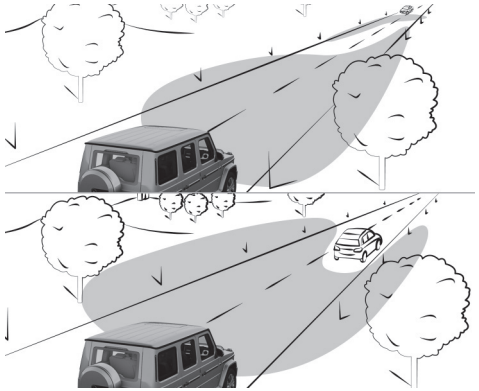
► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

**DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow)
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



**ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:**

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

**AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:**

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

**AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:**

- High beam will switch off automatically.
- Partial high beam will switch off automatically.

**AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 50 KM/H:**

- The headlamp range of the low beam will be regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

**SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

**ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:**

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

**SWITCHING ON**

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

**SWITCHING OFF**

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

## Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Lights ▶▶ MULTIBEAM LED ▶▶ Low beam

▶ Select Right-side traffic, Left-side traffic or Automatic.

## Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Lights ▶▶ Interior/exterior lighting ▶▶ Exterior lighting switch-off delay

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

## Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Lights ▶▶ Interior/exterior lighting

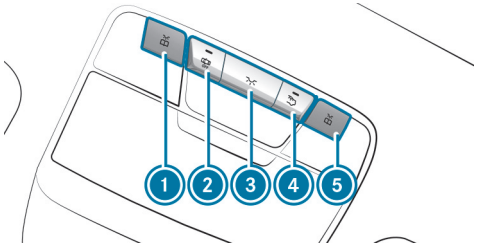
▶ Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

# Interior lighting

## Adjusting the interior lighting

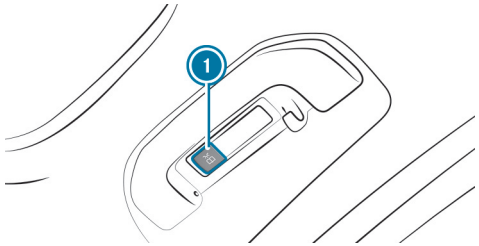
### FRONT OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL




1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

► **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

### OPERATING UNIT INSIDE THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR)




1. Rear reading lamp

► **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

## Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient light

### SETTING THE COLOUR

► Select Colour.

► Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.

► Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

### ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

► Select Brightness.

► Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

**ACTIVATING EFFECTS**

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

CLIMATE

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

GREETING

- When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

## Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

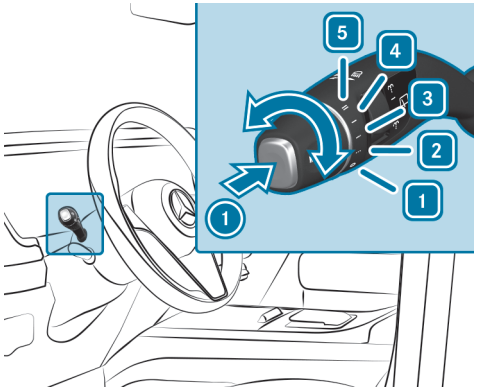
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ Interior lighting switch-off delay

- Activate or deactivate Interior lighting switch-off delay.

  If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

# Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

## Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

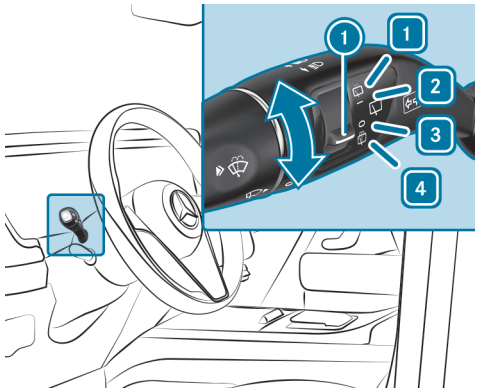



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 ═ Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 38).

## Switching the rear window wiper on/off




1 Wipes with washer fluid
2 — Switches on intermittent wipe
3 0 Switches off intermittent wipe
4 Wipes with washer fluid

- Turn switch 1 to the correct position 1 - 4.

  The symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

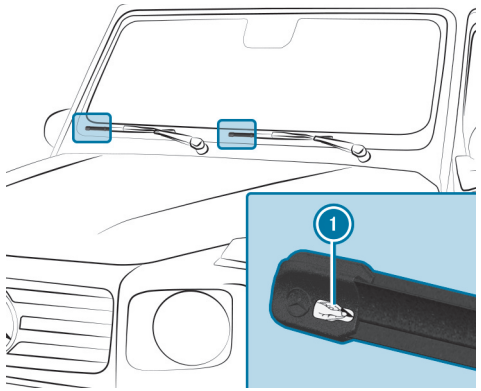
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the service indicator.

**SERVICE INDICATOR**




- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

## Replacing the rear window wiper blade

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

**NOTE**
Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

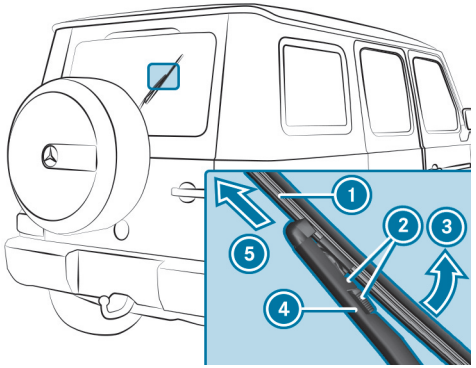
- Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

**REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE**

- Switch off the vehicle (→ page 266).

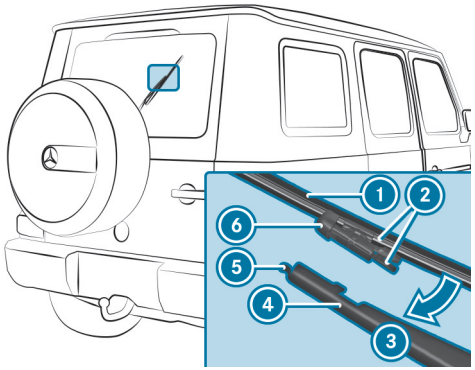
- Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position 1 (→ page 244).

  The wiper arm will move into the replacement position.




- Fold wiper arm 4 away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- Press both release tabs 2.
- Fold wiper blade 1 away from wiper arm 4 in the direction of arrow 3.
- Remove wiper blade 1 in the direction of arrow 5.

**FITTING THE WIPER BLADE**




- Position wiper blade 1 with recess 6 on lug 5.
- Fold wiper blade 1 onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 until retaining clips 2 engage in bracket 4.
- Make sure that wiper blade 1 is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

# Mirrors

## Operating the outside mirrors

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

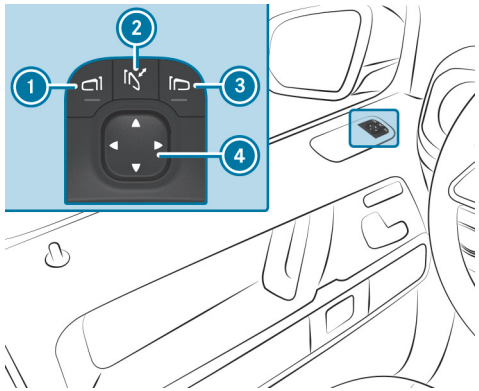
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.




▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button 2.

▶ **To adjust:** use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

► Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

► **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

► Press and hold button ②.

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

## Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

## Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

**THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:**

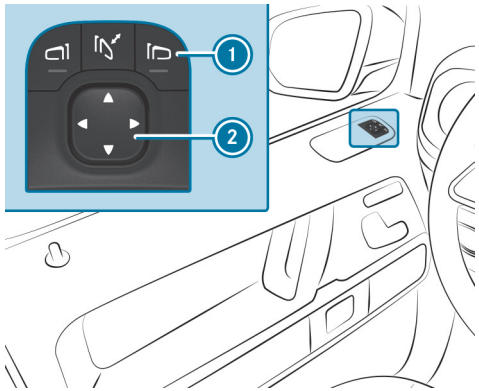
- the parking position is stored (→ page 249).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

**THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:**

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

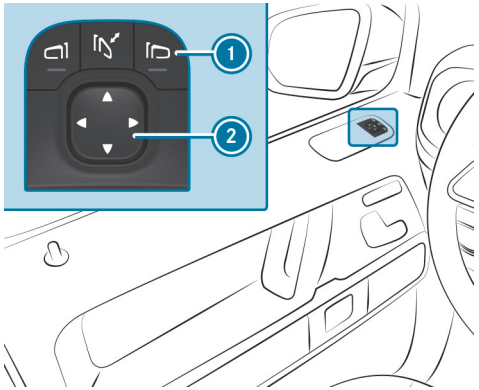
## Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

**STORING**




- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

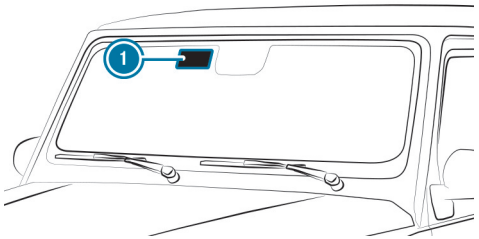
## CALLING UP



1 Selects the front-passenger outside mirror
2 Adjusts the mirrors

- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

# Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen




**Vehicles with windscreen heaters:** Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windscreen (1) that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

The area permeable to radio waves (1) is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an additional light source.

Back to Contents

# Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

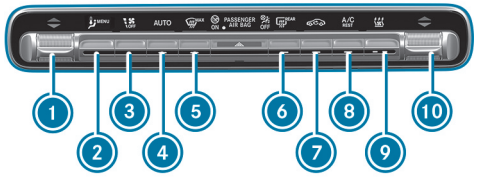
# Overview of climate control systems

## Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

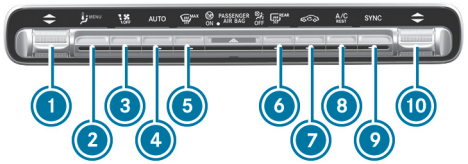
## Overview of the air-conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.




Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air-conditioning control panel (with stationary heater)

1. Sets the temperature on the driver's side, left
2. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu, left (→ page 255)
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 256)
5. MAX Demists the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 258)
8. A/C REST Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 255) or Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 258)
9. Switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 55)
10. Sets the temperature on the front passenger side




Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air-conditioning control panel (without stationary heater)

1. Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up/exits the air-conditioning menu (→ page 255)
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 256)
5. MAX Demists the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 258)
8. A/C REST Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 255) or

Switches residual heat on/off (⟶ page 258)

⑨ SYNC Switches synchronisation on/off (⟶ page 257)

⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

**REAR-COMPARTMENT CONTROL PANEL**

① Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment

② Display

③ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment

ⓘ After four hours of non-operational time (ignition off), the specified climate values for temperature setting and manual blower in the rear passenger compartment will be synchronised with the driver's climate zone.

# Operating the climate control system

## Switching climate control on/off

► **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.

► **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Rear climate control cannot be switched off separately.

## Switching the A/C function on/off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

► Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

**THE A/C FUNCTION WILL BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- When you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- When you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 15°
- When the engine is subjected to extreme loads at high outside temperatures

ⓘ Moderate driving will help to restore the cooling output.

## Calling up the air conditioning menu via multimedia system or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the temperature display or via the air conditioning control panel. The temperature display is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

► Press on the temperature display on the lower edge of the media display.

or

► Press the MENU button in the air conditioning control panel.

## Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▶▶ First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off on the air-conditioning control panel.

▶ Select A/C.

**THE A/C FUNCTION WILL BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- When you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- When you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 15°
- When the engine is subjected to extreme loads at high outside temperatures

ⓘ Moderate driving will help to restore the cooling output.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

## Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the AUTO button again.

## Overview of the air distribution settings

**THE SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY INDICATE WHICH VENTS THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED THROUGH:**

Demister vents

Centre and side air vents

Footwell vents

## Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu

▶ Select First row of seats.

▶ To set air distribution: select , or .

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

## Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu

**SETTING THE TEMPERATURE**

- Select Second row of seats.
- Set the temperature with ▲ or ▼.

**SETTING THE AIRFLOW**

- Select Second row of seats.
- Set the air flow with ◀ or ▶.

**CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY**

- Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 258).

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air-conditioning control panel

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is not equipped with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function will switch off if the settings for any of the other climate zones are changed.

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▶▶ First row of seats

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC.

# Demisting/defrosting the windows

**FROZEN OR MISTED WINDSCREEN**

- Press the [MAX] button on the air-conditioning control panel (→ page 253).
  The windscreen is heated by warm air from the air-conditioning system and by the electric windscreen heater.

**WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE**

- Press the [AUTO] button on the air-conditioning control panel.
- If the windows remain misted up: press the [MAX] button.
  The windscreen is heated by warm air from the air-conditioning system and by the electric windscreen heater.

> ⓘ The windscreen heater can also be switched on and off separately on the Climate menu via [ ].

**WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE**

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the [AUTO] button.

# Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the [ ] button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

> ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

# Switching residual heat on/off

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To switch on:** press the [A/C REST] button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

# Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu ▶▶ Air quality

When ionisation is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Ionisation.

> ⓘ The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

# Information on the windscreen heater

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ► Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- ► Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

**REQUIREMENTS:**

- The engine is running.
- The relevant environmental conditions are prevailing, e.g. an outside temperature of less than 5°C.

When [MAX] is switched on, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as needed.

The windscreen heater can also be switched on and off separately on the Climate menu via [ ].

# Stationary heater/ventilation

**STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION FUNCTION**

- The air inside the vehicle will be heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode will automatically switch to heating mode or heating mode will automatically switch to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the left front wheel.

**SWITCHING THE STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION ON/OFF VIA THE AIR-CONDITIONING CONTROL PANEL**

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ► Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ► Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ► Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

► When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

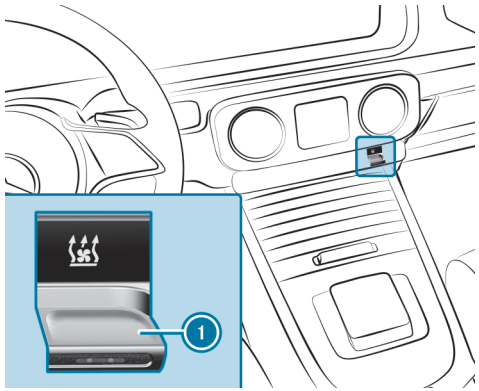
**NOTE**
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

► After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

**Requirements:**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.
- The state of charge of the starter battery is sufficient.




► Set the desired temperature using the button.

► Press button 1.

The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 will light up or go out.

**THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:**

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

**SETTING THE STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM**

**Requirements**

- The vehicle has a stationary heater.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu ▶▶ Stationary heater

**SELECTING THE DEPARTURE TIME**

▶ Select Time A, Time B or Time C.

**SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME**

▶ Select Time A, Time B or Time C.

▶ Select the pen beside the time.

▶ Set a time.

**SETTING THE STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION VIA REMOTE CONTROL**

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.

▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

**NOTE**
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

**Requirements**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least the reserve level.

**SWITCHING ON IMMEDIATELY**

- Press and hold the ON button.

**SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME**

- Briefly press the ON button.
- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- Use the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be stored.

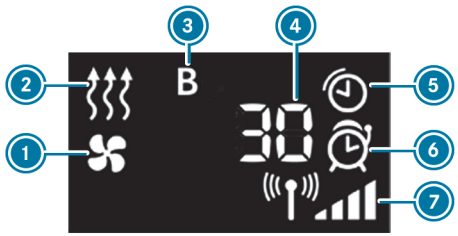
Up to three departure times can be stored.

- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** will appear on the display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  **OFF** will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the active stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

### SWITCHING OFF IMMEDIATELY

► Press and hold the OFF button.

### OVERVIEW OF THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAYS (STATIONARY HEATER/ VENTILATION)




1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

### FURTHER POSSIBLE DISPLAYS:

- **Time:** the activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is extended because the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/ventilation is switched off.

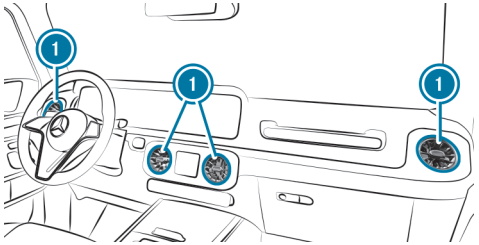
## Air vents

### ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
>
> Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.
>
> ► Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
>
> ► If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

### TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

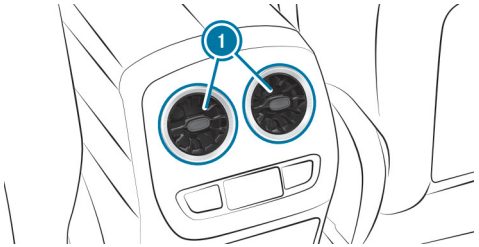
- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (⟶ page 590).



- **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

**ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
>
> Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.
>
> - Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
> - If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ⓘ Only cold air will flow from the rear air vents on the centre console.

# Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Automatic transmission
Transfer case
Differential locks
All-wheel drive
Refuelling
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Vehicle towing instructions

# Driving

## Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

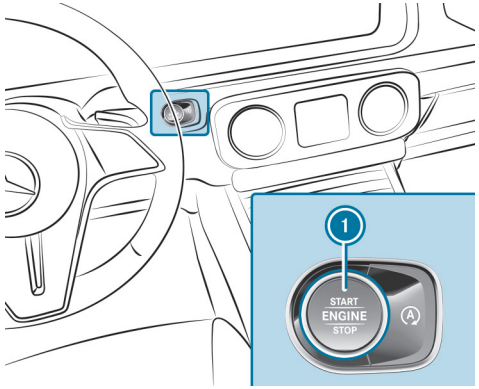
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.




▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

**THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button 1 twice more.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.

Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

**THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:**

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

## Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

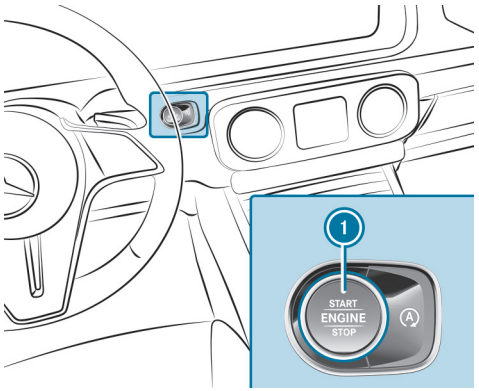
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.




- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 268).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 274).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

## Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

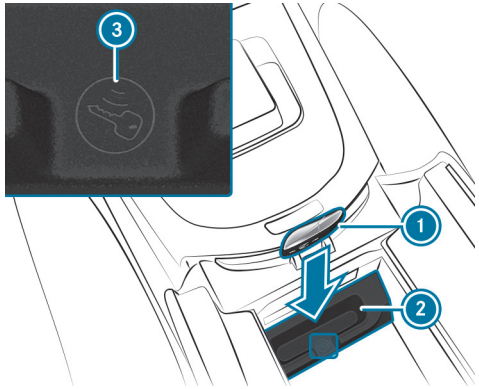
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.




▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.

▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.

▶ Place key ① in marked space ② next to symbol ③.
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove key ① from marked space ②, it will still be possible to continue driving the vehicle. For further engine starts, however, key ① must be located in marked space ② next to symbol ③ during the entire journey.

▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:**

▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 266).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

# Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

**COOLING OR HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY**

You can cool or heat the vehicle interior before starting a journey.

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:**

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ Further information can be found in the Mercedes-Benz App.

**CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY**

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will automatically be switched off after ten minutes.

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:**

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

**STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)**

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**WARNING**
Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

► Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**Requirements:**

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.

- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

► Start the vehicle using your smartphone.
After every vehicle start, the engine will run for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle with your smartphone again.

**YOU CAN SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:**

- Via the Mercedes-Benz App
- By pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the Mercedes-Benz App.

**SECURING THE ENGINE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:**

► Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.

► Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

# Running-in notes

**TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM:**

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h.
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program [C] or [E].
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.
- **In trailer operation:** do not drive on a gradient greater than 7 % and more than 7 km long.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

**PLEASE ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RUNNING-IN NOTES:**

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

# Engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

**INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:**

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Engine and gearbox operating temperature

The engine operating temperature warning lamp will remain lit until the engine and the gearbox have reached their operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display will also be blue.

Engine output and engine torque will be reduced. Factor this into your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out and the temperature indicators are white, full engine output and engine torque will be available.

ⓘ If the temperature indicators on the driver display are red, the temperatures are too high. Engine output and engine torque will be reduced again. Factor this into your driving style and observe the warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

# Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 336).

# Pulling away with optimised acceleration

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and accidents due to wheelspin

If you pull away with optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

There is a higher risk of skidding and accidents when ESP® is deactivated in particular.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is run in (→ page 272).
- The vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- The road surface is high-grip.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

**NOTE**
Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- Engage the D drive position (→ page 303).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Select drive program S (→ page 292, 293).
- Deactivating ESP® (→ page 340).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
- After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

**ENDING OPTIMISED ACCELERATION**

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate ESP®.

After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain may become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

## Notes on driving

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

**INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING**
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

► Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

► Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

► Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**NOTE**
Engine damage due to excessive engine speed

You will damage the engine if you drive at excessive engine speeds.

- Do not drive at engine speeds in the red area of the rev counter, or shown in red in the driver display.

**NOTE**
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**NOTE**
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**NOTE**
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

**NOTE**
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

**OBSERVE THE NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE.**
Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

**THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 205).
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 409).

**NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT**
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

**PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

**REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:**

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

**NOTES ON AQUAPLANING**
Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:**

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 40).

**NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD**
Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:**

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 728).
- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

## Notes on off-road driving

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

► Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

► When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.

► In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.

► If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road, it is possible for example that sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, may get into the service brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or service brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

**THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:**

- bottoming out on high kerbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

▶ Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.

▶ When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.

▶ Adjust your speed to the road conditions.

▶ In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

**CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD**

**CHECK THE FOLLOWING POINTS BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 37).
- AdBlue® level of at least 10 l
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tyres and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tyres for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The off-road cockpit in the multimedia system can assist you when driving off-road. Before driving off-road, familiarise yourself with its displays and equipment-dependent settings (→ page 480).

**OFF-ROAD DRIVING**

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (→ page 335).
- Select the relevant drive program before driving off-road – Trail or Rock (→ page 292, 293).
- If appropriate, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 308) before driving off-road.
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 311).

The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is only available in drive programs Trail and Rock .

When the differential locks are engaged, the vehicle switches automatically to drive program Rock.

At speeds of 3 km/h and more, and in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from D to R and from N to R without depressing the brake pedal. This can help you to "rock" your vehicle out of a ground depression, for example.

ⓘ At speeds below 3 km/h, the brake pedal must be depressed when shifting from N to D or R.

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive in unknown terrain that is not easy to see and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function in the drive program Trail on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

### Driving on sand

**WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:**

- Select drive program Sand.
- Shift to a lower gear (→ page 303).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear (→ page 304).
- Drive briskly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep.
  - the sand is firm enough.
  - the ground clearance is sufficient.
- Reduce the tyre pressure in all four wheels.

  Contrary to the information in the tyre pressure table (fuel filler flap), you can reduce the tyre pressure to 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 18.9 psi).

ⓘ When you are no longer driving on sand, immediately increase the tyre pressure again.
Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 630).

### Fording

**ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:**

- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 728, 730).
- Select the **LOW RANGE** (→ page 308) off-road gear before driving through water.
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 256).
- **Vehicles with stationary heater/stationary ventilation:** Switch off the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (→ page 55).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine.

### Driving in mountainous terrain

**ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:**

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and of the maximum gradeability (⟶ page 728, 730).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (⟶ page 311).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 303).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 304).
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (⟶ page 359).

**CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD**

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle underbody for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Disengage the differential locks.
- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- If an off-road drive program has been selected, select an on-road drive program.

  In the off-road drive programs, the driving safety systems are switched off or subject to functional restrictions. The vehicle's tendency to overturn or skid would be increased in public traffic.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following component parts every time after driving off-road:
  - licence plate number
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tyres and wheels
  - supporting joints
  - radiators
  - alternator
  - belt drive

## Information on the AMG high-performance brake system

The AMG high-performance brake system is designed for high loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

**THE NOISE DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- speed
- brake force
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity

ⓘ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.

# ECO start/stop function

**ECO START/STOP FUNCTION**

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status indicator on the driver display concerning this.

**THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:**

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

**IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:**

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

This prevents the engine from stopping briefly.

ⓘ If the system detects a stop inhibtor to prevent a short stop, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of such a stop inhibitor.

**THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- You engage transmission position D (depending on engine) or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

**ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

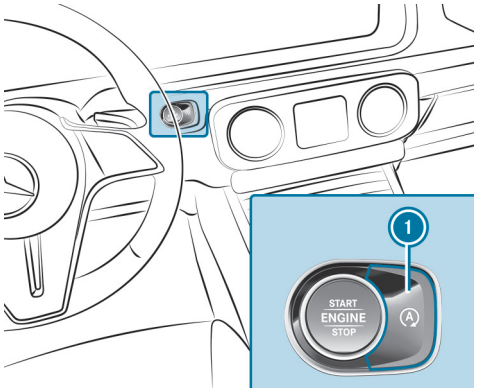
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop has been detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

**SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF**




► Press button 1.

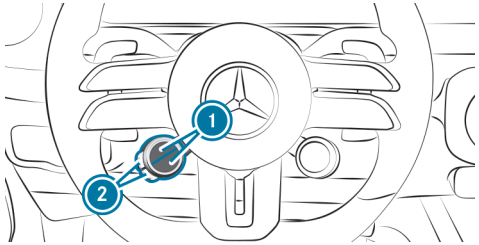
An indicator will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ [A OFF] will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

**SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)**

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Owner's Manual.

ⓘ You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the start/stop button or via the multimedia system.




► Press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the [A] symbol.

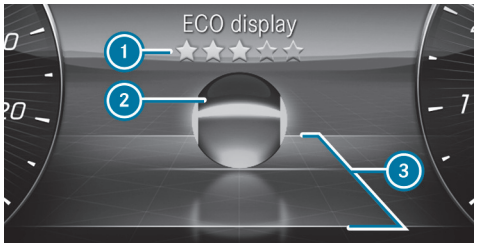
ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

► Press corresponding button 2.

**THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION:**

- [A OFF] (red): switched off
- [A] (green): activated
- [A] (yellow): inactive

# ECO display function




The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

**THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:**

- Coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

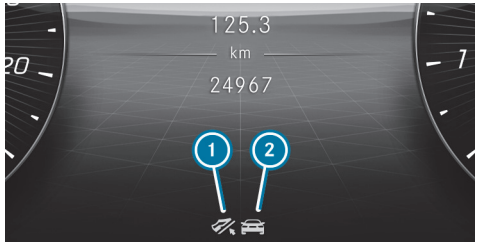
ⓘ You can call up the ECO display function via the Classic menu (→ page 419).

# ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you start driving again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.




(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you will end control by ECO Assist.

**THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

**IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS (2) DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:**

- Roundabout
- Sharp bend
- Junction
- T-junction
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

In drive program C, ECO Assist will react only to the "vehicle in front" route event without displaying the route event or recommendation.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

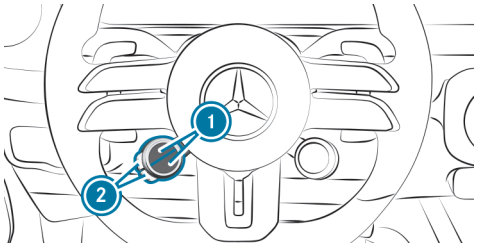
**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

# AMG Real Performance Sound

**SELECTING A SOUND CHARACTERISTIC WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON**

ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 296).



► Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

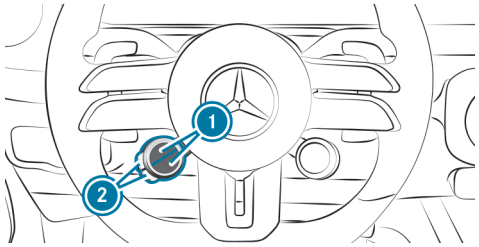
ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

► Press the corresponding button ②.

**THE COLOUR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED SOUND CHARACTERISTIC:**

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

# Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button ① by pressing the upper or lower part of the display buttons ② repeatedly. The display buttons ① show each function selected.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:**

ESP® (→ page 337)

AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 378)

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 379)

AMG Active Balance Control (→ page 380)

AMG Traction PRO (→ page 381)

Manual gearshifting (→ page 304)

ECO start/stop function (→ page 283)

AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 286)

AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 290)

In addition, all the functions you have saved as favourites in the multimedia system are available for selection. Information on favourites (→ page 457).

> Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of the display buttons (1), you can operate this function with the corresponding button (2).

The assignment of the display buttons (1) remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the default.

# Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control elements ▸▸ AMG steering-wheel buttons

**OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU**

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.

(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

(1) Selection area for the available functions
(2) Adjustable steering wheel buttons
(3) Calls up setting mode

▶ Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

**SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS**

> The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button or by a long press on the respective display button.

▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the media display.

▶ Press (3) and select the desired function for assignment from (1).

> The setting mode can also be called up by pressing and holding the current assignment in selection area (1).

**ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION**

▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the media display.

- Press [+] in selection area (1) and select the desired function from the list.

  The selected function is assigned to selection area (1) and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

**DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT**

- Select the upper or lower display button in the media display.
- Press (3).
- Press [⊗] for the respective function in selection area (1) to delete the selected assignment of the display button.

# DYNAMIC SELECT

## Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

**THE DISPLAY AND THE DRIVE PROGRAMS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING ENGAGEMENT STATUSES:**

- Transfer case – **HIGH RANGE** or **LOW RANGE** (⟶ page 307)
- Differential lock for the transfer case (⟶ page 310)

The C drive program will always be active automatically after the vehicle is restarted with the transfer case in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position. If the transfer case was previously set to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, the Trail drive program will remain active after the vehicle is restarted. If the differential lock for the transfer case was also engaged before the vehicle was restarted, the Rock drive program will remain selected.

You will be able to select the following drive programs. The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

I* INDIVIDUAL

- Custom settings (⟶ page 295)

S SPORT

- Sporty driving
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C COMFORT

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

TRAIL

- Optimised handling for driving on undemanding off-road terrain with a loose surface, e.g. on dirt roads or gravel
- Improved traction when you brake on loose surfaces

- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear for the transfer case available

ROCK

- May be used only off road, not on public roads
- Optimised handling for driving on moderately or very difficult uneven terrain and hard, rocky ground
- A firm chassis and adapted steering set-up
- ESP® vehicle stabilisation degraded with active torque vectoring
- Driving and driving safety systems switched off or subject to functional restrictions
- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear for the transfer case available and differential locks switchable

SAND

- Optimised handling for driving on sand
- Improved traction thanks to late intervention in the event of understeer or oversteer
- Vehicle stabilisation deactivated
- Driving and driving safety systems switched off or subject to functional restrictions
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Transfer case in **HIGH RANGE** on-road position

ⓘ The ESP® settings in the [E] and [C] drive programs are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

**DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM, THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS WILL CHANGE THEIR CHARACTERISTICS:**

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- Suspension
- Steering

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

ⓘ The display and the available options for the drive programs depend on the engagement status of the differential lock for the transfer case (→ page 310). The display and the available options do not depend on the engagement status of the transfer case.
The [C] drive program will always be active automatically after the engine is restarted.

**FUNCTION OF THE ON-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAMS**

**IF THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCK FOR THE TRANSFER CASE IS DISENGAGED, YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING ON-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAMS :**

- Slippery
  - Optimised pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
  - Balance between traction and stability
- I+ Individual
  - Custom settings for drive system, suspension, gearbox, AMG DYNAMICS and AMG Real Performance Sound
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Emphasises the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting the C drive program when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

**FUNCTION OF THE OFF-ROAD PROGRAMS**

> The driving and driving safety systems, particularly the Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) and ETS/4ETS traction control, will be switched off or subject to functional restrictions in the off-road programs.

If the differential locks for the transfer case are engaged, the vehicle will switch automatically to the Trail(Trail) drive program.

**YOU WILL THEN BE ABLE TO CHOOSE BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING OFF-ROAD PROGRAMS:**

- Sand
  - Optimised handling for driving on sand
  - Agility settings, adjustable in increments, with adapted all-wheel torque distribution
  - Not suitable for use on public roads
- Trail
  - Traction control, adjustable in increments, with adapted all-wheel torque distribution
  - Optimised handling for driving on undemanding off-road terrain with a loose surface, e.g. on dirt roads, gravel or sand
  - Not suitable for use on public roads
- Rock
  - Improved traction, optimised suspension tuning and comfortable steering settings
  - Optimised handling for driving on difficult terrain and hard, rocky ground
  - Increased locking torque in the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear

- Traction control with degree of lock adjustable in increments
- Not suitable for use on public roads

ⓘ You can switch between the off-road programs only in the order given above. You cannot switch directly between Sand and Rock.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SWITCHING TO THE ON-ROAD PROGRAMS:**

- Disengage the differential lock for the transfer case (→ page 310).
- Select the on-road setting on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu in the multimedia system (→ page 296).

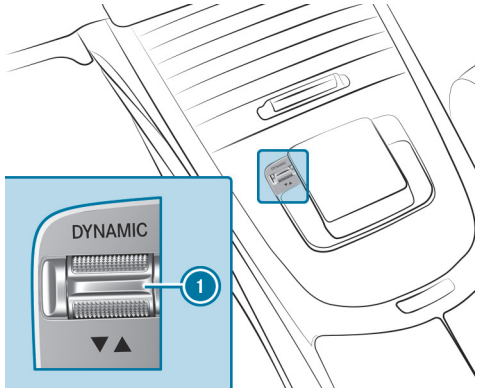
**DEPENDING ON THE ON-ROAD OR OFF-ROAD PROGRAM SELECTED, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:**

- Drive
- Transmission
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The three agility functions, Basic, Advanced and Pro, as well as the two agility functions for the off-road programs, Slide and Traction, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilisation functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
- Real Performance Sound
- Suspension
- Steering
- All-wheel drive

ⓘ You can set the drive program characteristics using the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system (→ page 296).

ⓘ You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

## Selecting a drive program




► Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

► Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards and select the drive program on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Pay attention to any messages on the driver display and the central display.

ⓘ In the Rock and Sand off-road programs, some driving and driving safety systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. When you select one of these drive programs, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

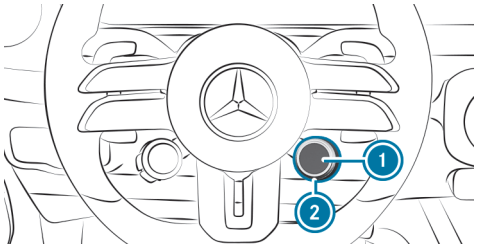
## Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**Requirements:**

- To be able to select the on-road drive programs, the differential lock for the transfer case must be switched off.
- To be able to select the off-road drive programs, the differential lock for the transfer case must be switched on.

Function of the differential lock (→ page 310).

### SELECTING A DRIVE PROGRAM WITH THE RIGHT-HAND AMG STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON




► To select the drive programs, switch the differential lock for the transfer case off or on.

After the shift operation, the on-road or off-road drive programs can be selected

or

► Press display button ① and switch between the off-road and on-road drive programs on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu.

The differential locks will be disengaged. After the shift operation, the on-road drive programs can be selected.

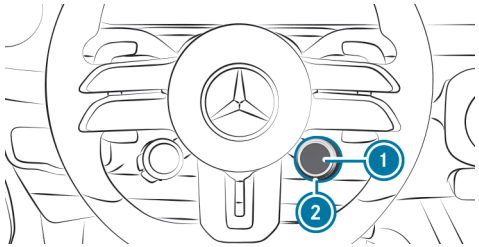
► Turn rotary switch ②.

The selected drive program will appear on display button ① and on the driver display.

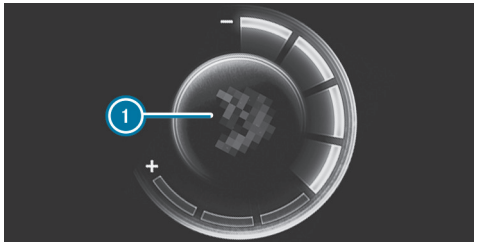
ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 296).

### SELECTING THE OFF-ROAD PROGRAM

When the differential locks for the front and rear axles are disengaged, you can set traction control or the degree of lock in the off-road programs. That allows to you select a balance between stability and agility in increments.



► When display button ① is showing the off-road program, press the display button.




In the Sand drive program, display button ① will show symbol and a seven-segment display. You can set the agility of the vehicle in increments. Adjusted all-wheel torque distribution allows you to deliberately induce oversteer on sandy ground.

In the Trail drive program, display button ① will show symbol and a seven-segment display. You can set traction control assistance in increments in conjunction with variable all-wheel distribution.

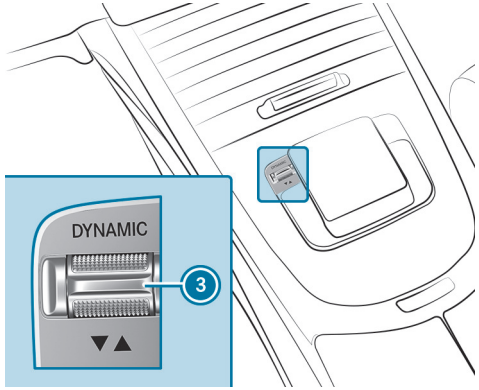
In the Rock drive program, display button ① will show symbol and a seven-segment display. You can set the degree of lock of the electronically controlled inter-wheel differential lock in increments to suit the situation.

Once you have selected a drive program, the drive program characteristics will appear in the centre position and four segments will light up.

► To increase (+) or reduce (–) the level of assistance from traction control or the degree of lock, turn control knob ② clockwise or anti-clockwise.

If you press display button ① again, you will then be able to select a drive program using control knob ②.

## SELECTING A DRIVE PROGRAM WITH THE DYNAMIC SELECT SWITCH




► To select the drive programs, switch the differential lock for the transfer case off or on.

After the shift operation, the on-road or off-road drive programs can be selected.

or

► Switch between the off-road and on-road drive programs on the DYNAMIC SELECT MENU.

The differential locks will be disengaged. After the shift operation, the on-road drive programs can be selected.

► Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ③ forwards or backwards.

The selected drive program will appear on display button ① and on the driver display.

If an off-road program has been selected, you can set its program-specific characteristics in increments as outlined above using the steering-wheel button.

## Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

**SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM**

- Select I* Individual.
- Select ⚙.
- Select a category from the list and set it.

ⓘ In the Offroad drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. That is why, when the Offroad drive programs are selected, a confirmation prompt appears in the media display prior to activation of the driving program.

**SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF**

- Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

## Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Vehicle.

  The vehicle data is displayed.

## Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Engine.

  The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

**INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:**

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature

- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

## Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

Info

► Select Consumption.

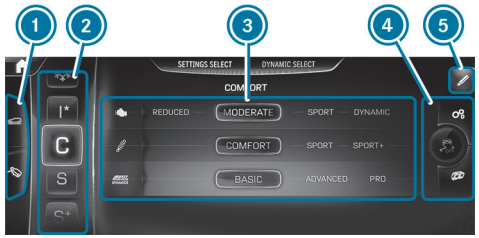
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

## Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

**OVERVIEW OF THE AMG DYNAMIC SELECT MENU**




(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1. Switches between the Onroad and Offroad drive programs.
2. Drive programs
3. AMG drive program settings
4. ESP® and quick-access buttons (→ page 337)
5. Edits settings

ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

ⓘ In the Offroad drive program [ ], some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. That is why, when the Offroad drive programs [ ] are selected, a confirmation prompt appears in the media display prior to activation of the driving program.

ⓘ To be able to select the Onroad drive programs [ ], the differential lock for the transfer case must be switched off. To be able to select the Offroad drive programs [ ], the differential lock for the transfer case must be switched on. Further information on the differential lock (→ page 381).

► Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually. The setting mode for the drive programs can also be called up by pressing and holding the current configuration in selection area ②.

► Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

**SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):**

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro
- Sound:
  Balanced/Powerful
- Transmission:
  Manual/automatic
- Drive (can only be set in the [I*] Individual drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+

**SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM**

► Select [I*] Individual.

► Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

# Automatic transmission

## DIRECT SELECT lever

**FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER**

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ► If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

**WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

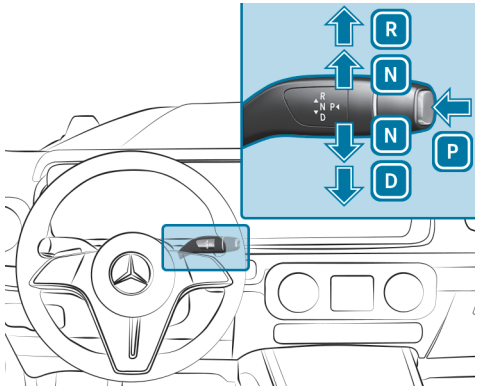
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.



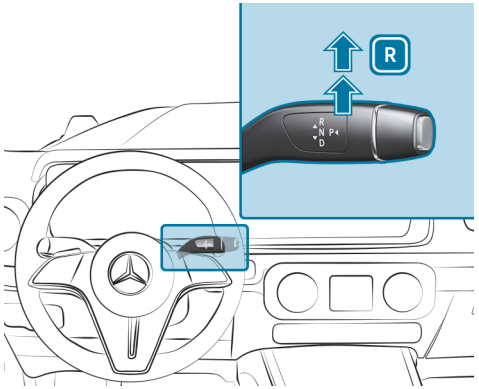

P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

**ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R**

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

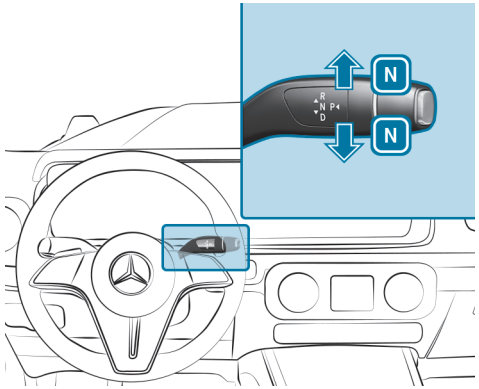
- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.




- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

**ENGAGING NEUTRAL N**

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting
>
> If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.
>
> - If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.




- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

> To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**PROCEED AS FOLLOWS IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL ⑬, EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED:**

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral [N].

**PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:**

- You switch to transmission position [D] or [R].
- You press the button [P].

**ENGAGING PARK POSITION P**

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

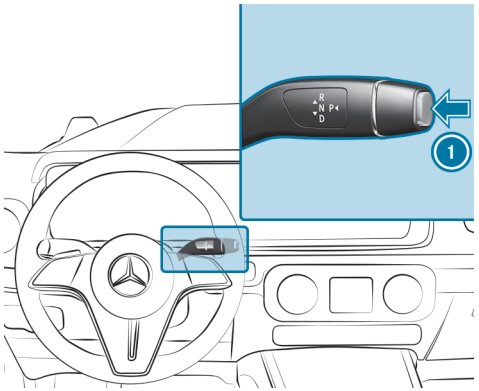
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**NOTE**
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.




- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 321).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.
  When the P transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

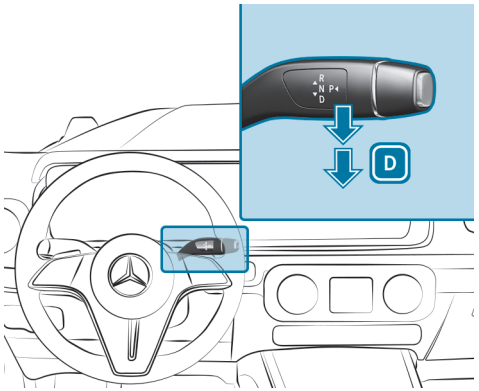
**PARK POSITION 14 WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:**

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

**ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting
>
> If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.
>
> ► If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.




► Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

**WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION ⑫, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

# Rocking the vehicle free (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

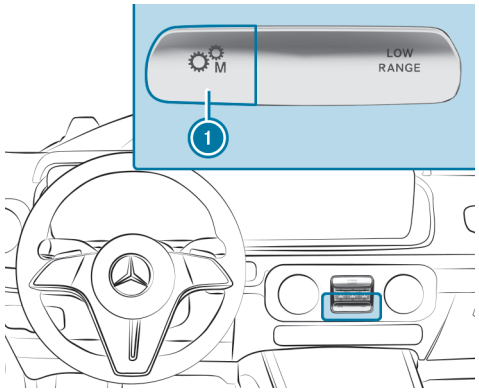
Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions D and R.

> ⓘ The maximum speed for rocking the vehicle free is approximately 9 km/h.

# Manual gearshifting

**PERMANENT SETTING**

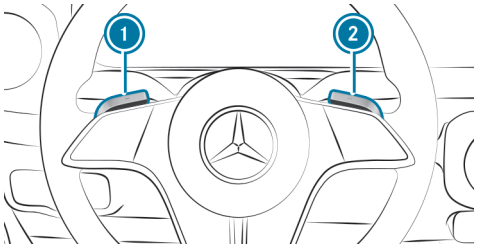



► **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

Manual shifting is activated: transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the driver display.

Manual shifting is deactivated: transmission position D will appear on the driver display.

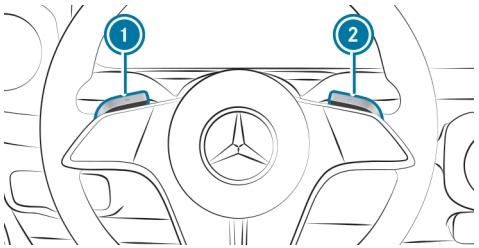
**TEMPORARY SETTING**



- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the driver display.
- **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
  Transmission position D will appear on the driver display.

> ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program I* using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the M setting for the transmission.

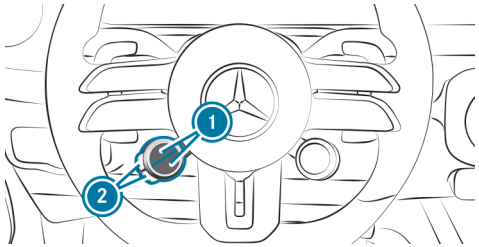
**SHIFTING**



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.

## Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

> ⓘ You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual gear-shifting via the button on the Offroad switch panel or, as described below, via a steering wheel button. Activate/deactivate manual shifting via the button (→ page 303).



- Press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly until it displays the or symbol.

> ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

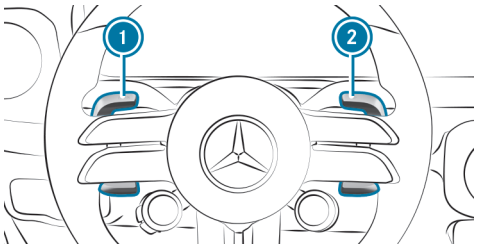
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button (2).

  **THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:**

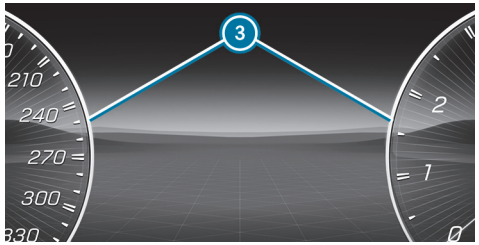
  - (red): manual shifting
  - (blue): automatic transmission

**SHIFTING UP AND DOWN**

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late
>
> The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.
>
> The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.
>
> - Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the rev counter.




- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).




If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. In this case, segments (3) will light up red on the driver's display.

## Gearshift recommendation

When manual gearshifting is activated, gearshift recommendation will assist you in adopting an economical driving style.

- When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

## Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

## Glide mode function

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

**GLIDE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- The combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions will remain active.
- The transmission position display D is shown in green.

**GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

**GLIDE MODE CAN ALSO BE PREVENTED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:**

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

ⓘ You can end glide mode by operating a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 303).

# Transfer case

## Function of the transfer case

**WARNING**
Risk of skidding and accident on slippery road surfaces in LOW RANGE

**ON SLIPPERY ROAD SURFACES, THE WHEELS MAY LOSE GRIP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving.
- When you accelerate the vehicle quickly.
- If off-road ABS intervenes during braking.

► Never activate LOW RANGE off-road gear on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

**SHIFT RANGES**

- **HIGH RANGE:** on-road position for all normal driving conditions in all drive programs
- **LOW RANGE:** off-road gear for driving off road, fording and driving on steep inclines in the Trail or Rock drive program

ⓘ In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, **LOW RANGE** off-road gear can be engaged in all drive programs.

**CHARACTERISTICS OF THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR:**

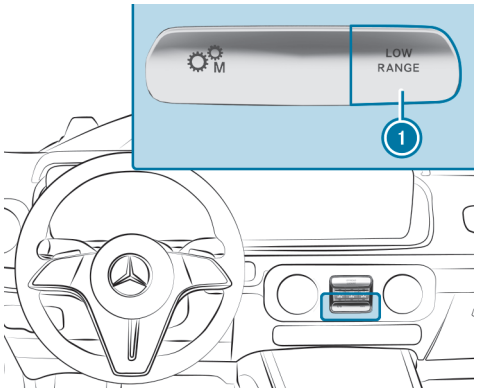
- reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- altered transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- increased drive torque and braking torque

**DO NOT USE LOW RANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when driving on paved public roads

# Shifting the transfer case

## SHIFTING TO THE LOW RANGE OFF-ROAD GEAR




**REQUIREMENTS:**

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The vehicle is started and you are not driving at a speed above 40 km/h.

► Press the **LOW RANGE** (1) button.

The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

► Shift the transmission to position [N].

When the shift operation is complete, a message reading LOW RANGE on will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound. Depending on the on-road or off-road program that has previously been selected, the vehicle will automatically switch to drive program Trail or Rock.

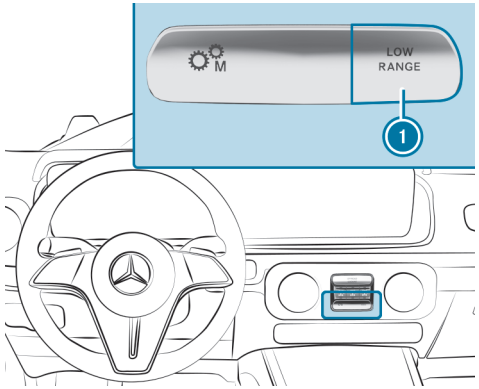
ⓘ In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, **LOW RANGE** off-road gear can be engaged in all drive programs. The drive program will not be changed automatically.

► Shift the transmission to position [D].

ⓘ At speeds below 3 km/h the brakes must be applied when you shift from [N] to [D]. At 3 km/h or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to [D].

ⓘ If you switch off the vehicle in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, it will remain in **LOW RANGE** the next time you start the vehicle. The Trail or Rock drive program will remain activated.

## IN THE ON-ROAD POSITION, SHIFT TO HIGH RANGE



**REQUIREMENTS:**

- The vehicle is started and you are not driving at a speed above 70 km/h.

▶ Press the **LOW RANGE** (1) button.

The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

When the shift operation is complete, a message reading LOW RANGE off will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D.

ⓘ At speeds below 3 km/h the brakes must be applied when you shift from N to D. At 3 km/h or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to D.

# Differential locks

## Function of the differential lock

**WARNING**
Risk of accident when differential lock is engaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on a firm and non-slip surface, you may lose control of the vehicle.

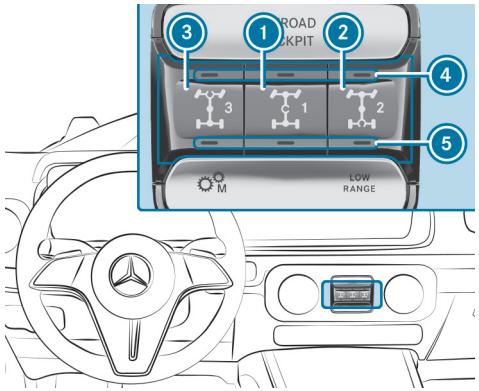
► Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

► Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

The differential locks improve vehicle traction during off-road driving and fording.




**THE VEHICLE HAS THREE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKS:**

- The differential lock for the transfer case (1) disables rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.
- The differential lock for the rear axle (2) disables rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- The differential lock for the front axle (3) disables rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

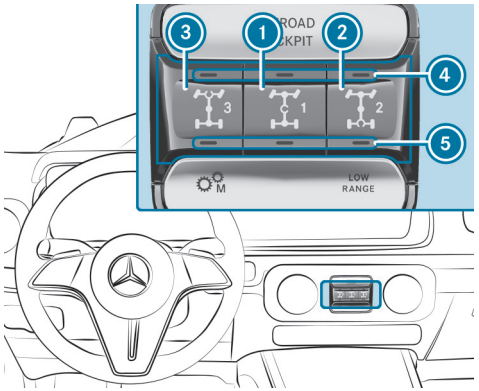
**WHEN THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKS ARE ENGAGED, THE FOLLOWING DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS WILL BE DEACTIVATED:**

- ABS (→ page 335)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 365)

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 397)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 375)
- BAS (→ page 335)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 343)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 282)
- ESP® (→ page 336)
- HOLD function (→ page 342)
- Limiter (→ page 346)
- Cruise control (→ page 345)
- DSR (→ page 359)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 373)

# Switching differential lock off/on

**ENGAGING THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKS**




**REQUIREMENTS:**

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- You are driving at walking pace.
- The driven wheels are not spinning.

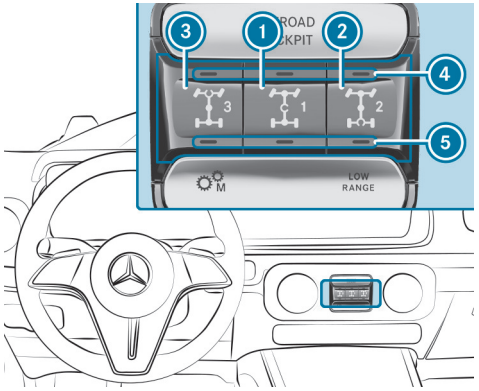
► You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ①, ②, ③. Then press the respective buttons. Engage differential locks ② and ③ for the front and rear axles only if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, activation indicator lamps ⑤ will light up and the vehicle will automatically switch to the Rock drive program. As soon as the differential locks are active, function indicator lamps ④ will light up.

A message reading Differential lock active ABS and ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual will appear on the driver display and indicator and warning lamps and will light up.

ⓘ If at least one requirement has not been fulfilled, a message reading Differential lock switch-on conditions not fulfilled will appear. Activation indicator lamps ⑤ will flash three times and then go out.
The gear change must be restarted.

**DISENGAGE THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKS**




► Press the buttons in the following order: 3, 2, 1.

or

► To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button 1.

or

► To disengage the differential locks for the rear and front axles: press button 2.

The differential locks will be disengaged only when function indicator lamps 4 have gone out again.

If you switch off the vehicle with the differential locks engaged in the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, the differential locks will remain engaged when the vehicle is next started and the Rock drive program will remain engaged.

If the transfer case was previously in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position, the differential locks will be automatically disengaged when the vehicle is next started and the C drive program will be activated. In some cases, you will need to drive a few metres before the differential locks are properly disengaged. Therefore, check whether function indicator lamps 4 are lit up or off when you restart the vehicle.

**OBSERVE ANY INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

- Indicator and warning lamps
- Display messages

# All-wheel drive

Drive is ideally distributed between all wheels on both axles on a continuous basis.

The all-wheel drive system improves vehicle traction together with ESP® and 4ETS if a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the all-wheel drive system can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

# Refuelling

## Refuelling the vehicle

**WARNING**
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

► Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

**NOTE**
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

**IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:**

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**NOTE**
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

**IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:**

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**NOTE**
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

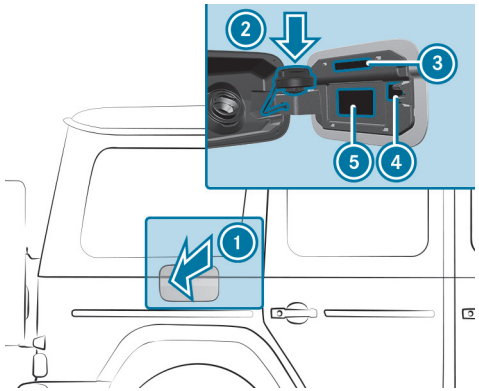
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.




1. Fuel filler flap
2. Fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Tyre pressure table

► Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap 1.

► Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

► Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** The tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Do not run the fuel tank empty. When the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 l diesel before starting the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a canister. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank filler neck.

► Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

► Close fuel filler flap ①.

# AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

**NOTES ON TOPPING UP ADBLUE®**

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

**ADBLUE® IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**ADBLUE® IS AVAILABLE HERE:**

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

## TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

**NOTE**
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

**NOTE**
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

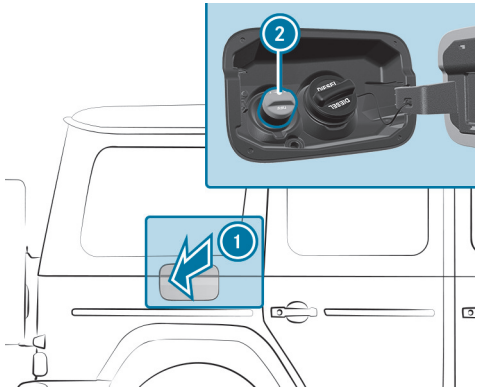
### THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Add at least 5 l AdBlue®.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Add at least 5 l AdBlue®.
- Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been driven, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®.
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not possThe AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can display the AdBlue® range and level on the driver display in the menu Service.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

## OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP

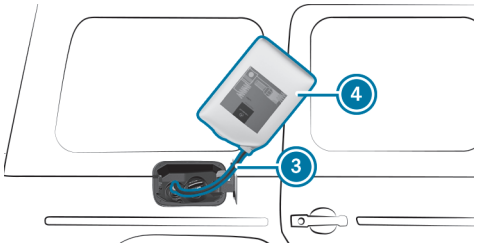


- Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) counter-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also place the AdBlue® filler cap in the filler cap holder in the hinge arm of the fuel filler flap.

**TOPPING UP ADBLUE®**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you top up AdBlue® at a pump system. If there is no AdBlue® pump system available you can also top up AdBlue® with a canister.




- Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister (4).
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (4) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (4).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (4) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew disposable hose (3) and close AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If it was no longer possible to start the vehicle due to the empty AdBlue® tank, it takes up to 60 seconds for topping up to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

# Parking

## Parking the vehicle

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ► apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ► In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

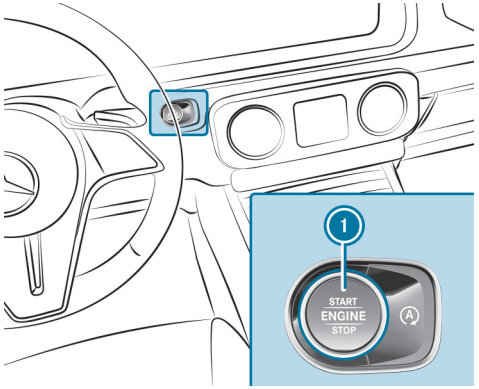
**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.




- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 301).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

# Garage door opener

## PROGRAMMING BUTTONS FOR THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

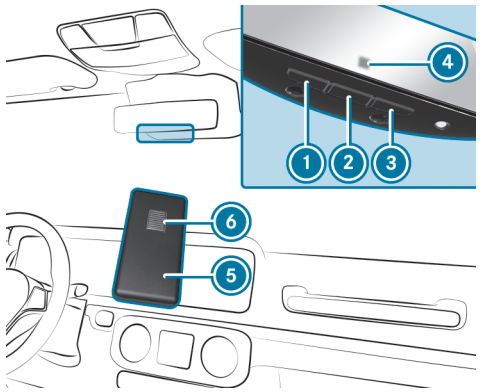
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




► Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
The indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

► Release the previously pressed button.
The indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

► Point the remote control 5 from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm towards button 1, 2 or 3.

► Press and hold the button 6 of the remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
- The indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- The indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

► If the indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.

► Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

## SYNCHRONISING THE ROLLING CODE

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

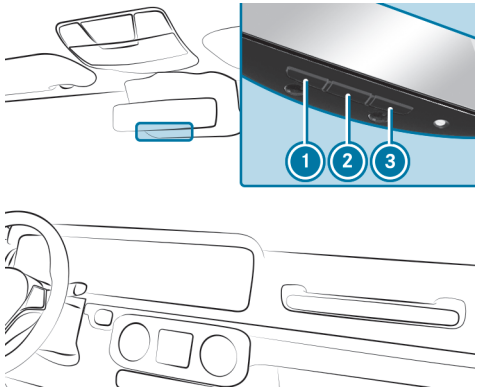
► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

**Requirements:**

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle is within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle, as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




► Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

► Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

## TROUBLESHOOTING WHEN PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

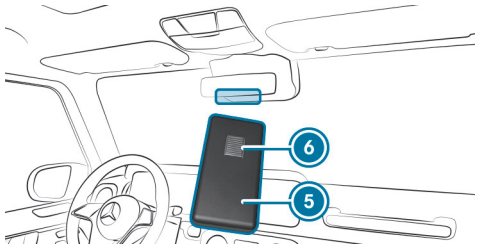
**WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




- Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control 5 is supported.
- Replace the batteries in the remote control 5.
- Hold the remote control 5 at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold the remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Press the button 6 on the remote control 5 again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- Angle the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

**SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:**

- from the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 0800 046 635 465 or +49 (0) 7132 3455 733 (chargeable)
- online at https://www.homelink.com

## OPENING OR CLOSING THE GARAGE DOOR

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

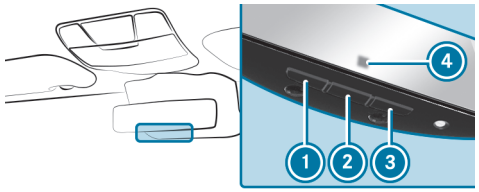
► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

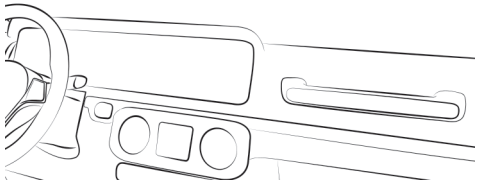
Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

**Requirements:**

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



► Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.

► If the indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

## CLEARING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER MEMORY

**DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

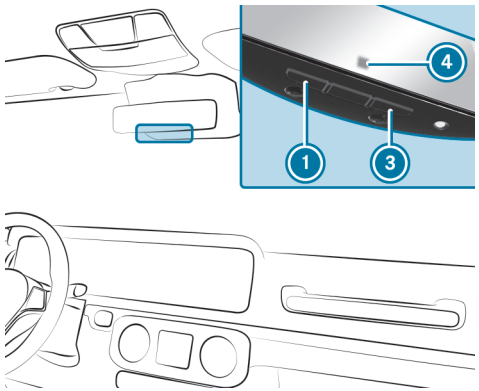
**WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




- Press and hold the buttons 1 and 3.
  The indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If the indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

# Electric parking brake

**FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)**

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

**THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION ⑭ AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 329).

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp [Ⓟ] lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

**FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)**

**THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:**

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R] on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position [R], the rear door must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - You shift from transmission position [P].

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

**APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY**

**WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

**IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:**

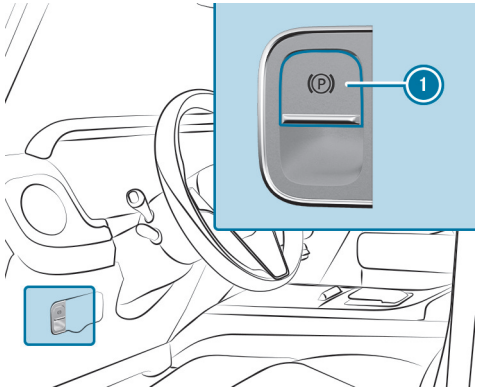
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

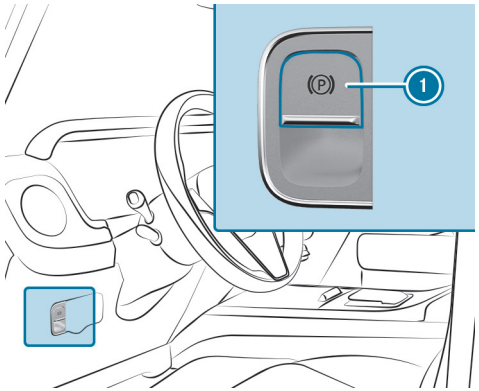
**APPLY**




▶ When the vehicle is stationary, push handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

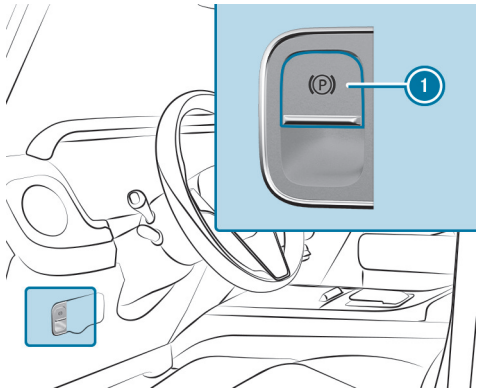
ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

**RELEASE**



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).
  The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

**EMERGENCY BRAKING**




- Press and hold handle (1).
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release parking brake is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

ⓘ Have the electric parking brake checked at a qualified specialist workshop after emergency braking.

# Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact is detected with tow-away protection switched on in the vehicle, and collision detection is active, a message is displayed in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

**YOU WILL THEN RECEIVE INFORMATION REGARDING THE FOLLOWING:**

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

**THE FOLLOWING SITUATION CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:**

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample in a double-decker garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 331).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- if an impact occurs at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

## Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Open/close ▶▶ Vehicle protection

- Select Tow-away protec..
- Activate or deactivate the function Collision notification.

## Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

**STANDBY MODE FUNCTION**

This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended idle times.

**STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum idle time appears on the driver display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions when the vehicle is parked is not available.

**IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED, STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed idle time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

**CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- If the vehicle's idle time needs to be extended.
- If the starter battery state of charge is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (PARKING UP THE VEHICLE)**

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Other functions

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby mode.

# Driving and driving safety systems

## Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

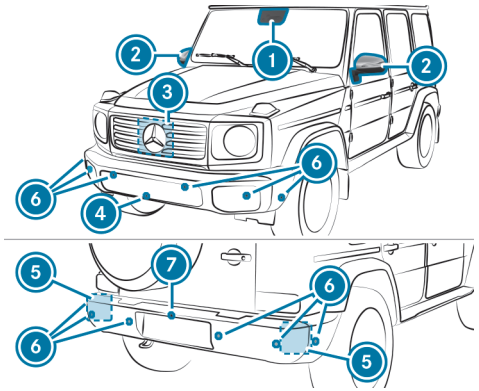
## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumpers, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the exterior mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensor and camera areas free of dirt, ice or slush. (→ page 596). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional number plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

**DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS**


- ABS (→ page 335)
- Off-road ABS (→ page 335)
- BAS (→ page 335)
- ESP® (→ page 336)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 337)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 339)
- EBD (→ page 341)
- HOLD function (→ page 342)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 343)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 343)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 343)
- Cruise control (→ page 345)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 368)
- Traffic light view (→ page 372)
- Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment (→ page 378, 377)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 378)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 379)


**DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE**


- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 356)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 357)
- DSR (→ page 359)

- Active Brake Assist (→ page 365)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 361)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 363)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 373)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 375)

**PARKING SYSTEMS**

- Reversing camera (→ page 384)
- 360° camera (→ page 386)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 397)
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist (→ page 405)

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

## Function of ABS

**THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:**

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow [ABS] ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

## Function of off-road ABS

**THE ABS CONTROL FUNCTION IS MODIFIED WHEN CHANGING TO AN OFFROAD DRIVE PROGRAMME:**

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

## Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

**IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:**

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

# ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**FUNCTION OF ESP®**

**CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED**

ESP® is not available in the Rock and Sand drive programs.

**THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:**

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

**IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

**WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:**

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control remains active depending on the selected drive programme.

**WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:**

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

**CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED**

**WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

**TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 797)
- Display messages (→ page 737)

**ETS/4ETS**

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

**ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- Either more torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with more traction, or the drive torque in general is reduced.

**INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®**

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 289).

**FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)**

**YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):**

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

**CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED**

**ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 80 km/h to 200 km/h.

**ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

**WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:**

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when starting off.

### CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

**WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [ ] warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

### ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

### CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

**WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP OFF] light up continuously.

### DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

**IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

**OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS WHICH ARE DISPLAYED:**

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 797)
- Display messages (⟶ page 737)

**ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)**
ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

**ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

**FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

**WHEN DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION CAN STABILISE YOUR VEHICLE IF THE TRAILER BEGINS TO SWERVE FROM SIDE TO SIDE:**

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h .
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive system output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

**ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IF:**

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

**SWITCHING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM) ON OR OFF IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM**

Multimedia system:

ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you will find ESP® in either the Assistance or the Offroad menu.

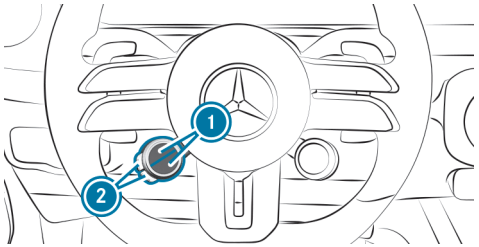
- Select ESP.
- Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

**SETTING ESP® WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON**

You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 341).




- **To adjust ESP®:** press upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

**THE ROAD COLOUR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:**

- (blue): ESP® ON
- (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- (red): ESP® OFF

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button 2 when ESP® is activated.
  The road in the button symbol lights up yellow.
  The and ESP SPORT warning lamps appear in the driver display.

If you switch ESP® to SPORT ESP SPORT in the off-road drive programs , , or , AMG Dynamics automatically switches to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

- **To deactivate ESP® : set** ESP® SPORT then press and hold the button 2.
  The road in the button symbol lights up red.
  The and ESP OFF warning lamps appear in the driver display.

ⓘ In the off-road drive programs , , or  if you deactivate ESP OFF ESP®, AMG Dynamics automatically shifts to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

▶ **To activate® ESP:** briefly press button ② when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.
The  and ESP SPORT or ESP OFF warning lamps go out.

When the  symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver display.

**ADJUSTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)**

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be accessed via the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

ESP is always activate when the engine is started. The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

▶ **To engage ESP® SPORT:** when ESP® is activated, briefly press  to change to the Sport programme.
The road in the  button symbol lights up yellow.

▶ Switch off **ESP® :** engage the programme ESP® SPORT and press and hold  to switch off ESP®.
The road in the  button symbol lights up red. The  and ESP OFF warning lamps appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If you switch off ESP OFF ESP® in the off-road drive programmes , , or , AMG Dynamic Select automatically switches to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

▶ Switch on**ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press .
The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.
The  and ESP SPORT or ESP OFF warning lamps go out.

ⓘ If you switch ESP® to SPORT ESP SPORT in the off-road drive programmes , , or , AMG Dynamic Select automatically switches to the **Slide** or **Traction** level.

ⓘ You can also set ESP® via the steering-wheel buttons (→ page 340).

# Function of EBD

**ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:**

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.

- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

# HOLD function

**HOLD FUNCTION**
The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

**IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:**

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

**ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION**

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

**DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION**

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

**THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION ⑭ AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:**

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.

- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

► Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

## Function of Hill Start Assist

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

**HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

## Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

**ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**

- flashing the brake lights
- activating the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 57)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 70 km/h, the brake lights flash rapidly. This provides following traffic with an even more noticeable warning.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

**FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST**

ATTENTION ASSIST is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand or is switched to passive mode.

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

**YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:**

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.

- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration is detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

**THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

- journey time since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

**FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Observe also any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the driver display.

**THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- You switch off the vehicle.

- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

**SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY**

▶ Select alongside ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

# Cruise control and limiter

**FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL**

ⓘ Cruise control is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 333).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 240 km/h.

**NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY**

**Grey:** cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.

**Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown below the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

**DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- when visibility is poor

### FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

ⓘ The limiter is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

### YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the driving speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 333).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** The limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 240 km/h.

### NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

LIM **Grey:** variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.

LIM **Green:** variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display LIM and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The LIM passive message appears on the driver display and the indicator LIM starts flashing.

### THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

### OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

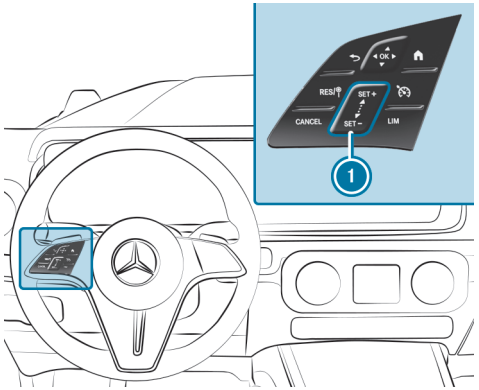
**Requirements:**

### CRUISE CONTROL

- Neither drive program Rock nor Sand is selected (⟶ page 289).
- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.

**VARIABLE LIMITER**

- Neither drive program Rock nor Sand is selected (→ page 289).
- The variable limiter is selected.




Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

| | |
|---|---|
| RES/ | Adopts the stored/detected speed |
| CANCEL | Deactivates cruise control/variable limiter |
| 1 SET + SET - | Control panel to increase/decrease speed |
| | Selects cruise control |
| LIM | Selects the variable limiter |

**Operating cruise control and the variable limiter:**

► Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

**Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter:**

► **To select cruise control:** press .

► **To select the variable limiter:** press LIM.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 352).

**Activating cruise control or the variable limiter:**

► Press SET + or SET - on the control panel 1.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

► Press RES/.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

**Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:**

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET + on the control panel (1).

ⓘ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

**Adopting a detected speed:**

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver display:

- Press RES/.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains, or does not exceed this speed.

**Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter:**

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

**INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER**

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 210 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 52).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears on the driver display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

**SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Driving ▶▶ Winter tyre limit

▶ Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

**SETTING A SPEED**

▶ Select Winter tyre limit.

▶ Select a speed.

# Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC**

**WARNING**

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

**ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:**

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

ⓘ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 20 km/h - 160 km/h

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) is stored.

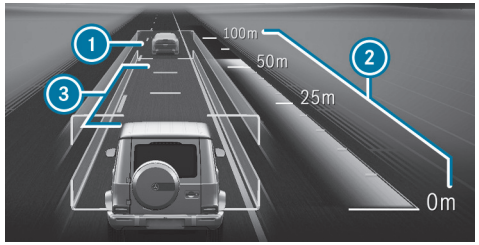
**OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:**

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 358).

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package:** if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 333).




Notification on the driver display in the menu Assistance

1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

**PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY**

**Grey:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

**Green speedometer, grey vehicle:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

**Green:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance ③, the display appears briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:**

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- If the windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

**ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:**

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

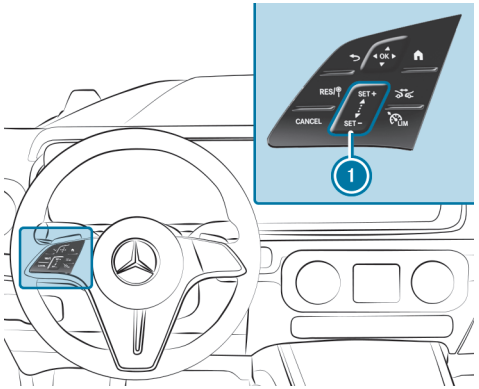
**Requirements:**

**ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:**

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Neither drive program Rock or Sand is selected (→ page 289).

**VARIABLE LIMITER:**

- The variable limiter is selected.




| | |
|---|---|
| RES/ | Adopts the stored/detected speed |
| CANCEL | Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter |
| 1 SET + SET - | Control panel to increase/decrease speed |
| | Increases/decreases the specified distance |
| LIM | Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC |

► **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

**SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC**

► Press LIM.

**ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER**

► **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET +, SET - or RES/. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted.
When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

### INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPEED

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press the top SET + or bottom SET - of the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- Press the top SET + or bottom SET - of the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
  The stored speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the top SET + of the control panel (1).

### ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press SET +, SET - or RES/.
- Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES/.
  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

> ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

### PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

### INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .
  The  display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

## DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

## FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

- Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

- Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 358). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

Adjustment of travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to that permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always refreshed when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the stored speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 333).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 368).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 358).

**THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:**

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions

- Turns and exits

**ALSO, THE SPEED IS REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:**

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

**SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

**IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:**

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

**SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC**

**Requirements:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:
Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Driving ▶▶ Active Distance Assist

**SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT**

▶ Select Adopt speed limit or Route-based speed adjustment.
When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 357).

**FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST**

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within 30 seconds and moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 333).

**IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST ACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY:**

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on and active (→ page 352).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 365).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 363).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, a message regarding formation of an emergency corridor to allow thoroughfare for emergency vehicles appears on the driver display and central display, in addition to the Active Steering Assist status display .

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

# DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

**FUNCTION OF THE DSR SYSTEM**

DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

**DSR WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY**

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 45 km/h
- If you change the drive program

The DSR off message will appear on the driver display. The status display in the driver display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains active in the Trail drive program .

**INFORMATION ON DSR**

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 333).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tyres, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

## ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

**Requirements**

- You are driving at 40 km/h or slower.
  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 - 45 km/h message appears in the driver display.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Select [DSR].
  A status display appears when the function is activated in the driver display.

ⓘ Alternatively, DSR can also be activated or deactivated via DSR in the off-road menu (⟶ page 480).

ⓘ The function is automatically deactivated when changing to the drive program [].

## CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

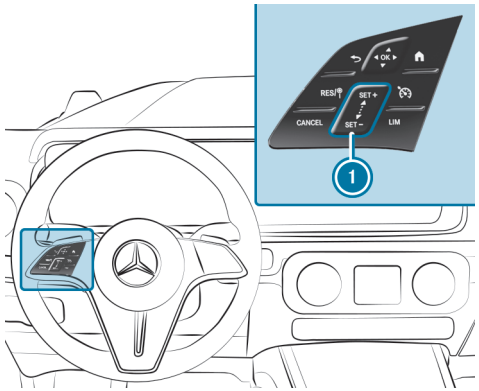
### CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED WITH BRAKE PEDAL OR ACCELERATOR PEDAL

▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
  The current speed is stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.
  The set target speed is indicated under the green status display [DSR] on the driver display.

### CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED USING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.




▶ **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is increased by 1 km/h.

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press [SET +].
  The target speed is increased in 1 km/h increments.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- At the bottom of the control panel (1), press [SET -].
  The target speed is reduced in 1 km/h increments.
  The set target speed is indicated under the green status display [DSR] on the driver display.

> ⓘ This may then only be increased or decreased upon reaching the set target speed.

# Active Steering Assist

## FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning
>
> If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.
>
> - Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
> - Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes
>
> The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.
>
> - Steer according to traffic conditions.

> ⓘ Active Steering Assist is not available in the drive programs [Rock] Rock and [Sand] Sand.

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 160 km/h.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the respective country of use, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

**STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST**

**Grey:** activated and in passive mode

**Green:** activated and active

**Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

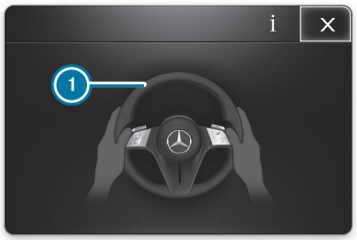
**White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

**STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION**

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.




If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification 1 appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (→ page 363).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 333).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or dense shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, in a construction area or at junctions.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- If the roadway is narrow and winding.
- If there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.
- If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- in very tight bends and when turning
- when crossing junctions
- at roundabouts or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tyre pressure is too low

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST**

**Requirements:**

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Driving
▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

## Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

ⓘ The following function is only available in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or

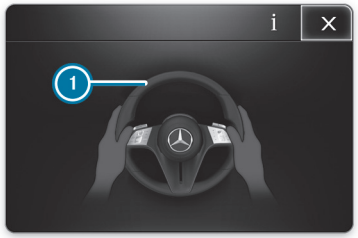
the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

**IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS THAT THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING CAN BE ISSUED AND AN EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED.**

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 361).




**ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:**

- Display message ① appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the display ①, a warning tone sounds.
- The Beginning emergency stop message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

Upon implementation of automatic braking, or in the event of the vehicle coming to a standstill in certain countries, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country of use, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

**WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:**

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before the Beginning emergency stop message is displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

**ONCE THE BEGINNING EMERGENCY STOP MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISPLAYED, YOU CAN CANCEL ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AS FOLLOWS:**

- Accelerating or braking: braking is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.

- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked
- Steering and accelerating or braking: The emergency stop and electric power steering are cancelled. The warning message and the warning tone are cancelled.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 349)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 361)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 375)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 365)

**ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASE:**

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.

# Active Brake Assist

**FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST**

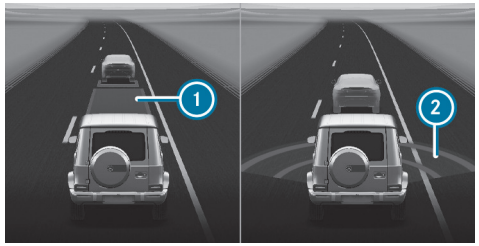
ⓘ Active Brake Assist is not available in drive programme Rock and Sand.

**ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp lights up.




Notification on the driver display in the menu Assistance

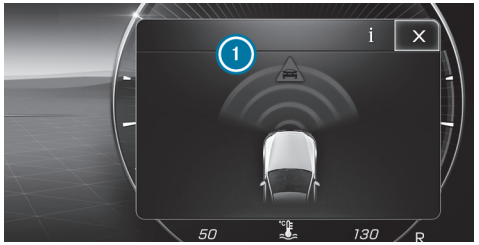
1. Distance insufficient
2. Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front (1) is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear ahead of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp [ ] are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.




If autonomous braking, situation-related based assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up (1) appears on the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

**IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:**

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp [OFF] appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist [ ] warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

**DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION**
From approximately 30 km/h, you are warned by the distance warning function if the safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead is insufficient at the cur-

rent speed for several seconds. In this case, the distance warning lamp in the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp begins to flash.

**COLLISION WARNING**

**THE COLLISION WARNING CAN ASSIST YOU IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITH AN INTERMITTENT WARNING TONE AND THE WARNING LAMP:**

- at speeds up to approximately 210 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

**AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION**

**AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H, THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- at speeds up to approximately 210 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

**SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING**

**AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H, SITUATION-RELATED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING CAN INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS.**

- at speeds up to approximately 210 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

**CANCELLING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST**

**YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:**

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

**ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:**

- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

**TURNING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE):**
If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left your own lane.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:
Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Collision avoidance
▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Active Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning and the autonomous braking function are switched off.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

**SETTING WARNING TIMING**

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of fatigue, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 345).

# Traffic Sign Assist

**FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST**
Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

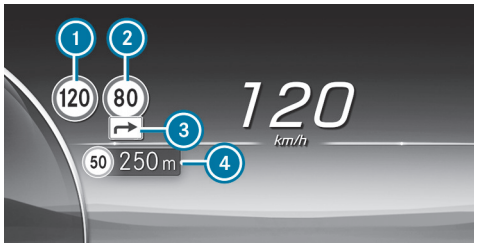
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions are always prioritised over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

**THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:**

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 333).

**NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY**




Example

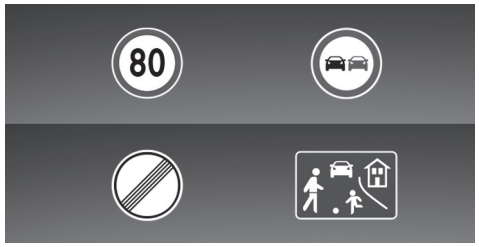
1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction
4. Maximum permissible speeds up ahead

Maximum permissible speeds are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

**DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT AND DISPLAY OTHER TRAFFIC SIGNS 1, INCLUDING:**

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways




Detected traffic signs (examples)

**TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS 3, FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:**

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a junction, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 42).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also show upcoming speed restrictions on the driver display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed restrictions ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following display appears on the driver display:

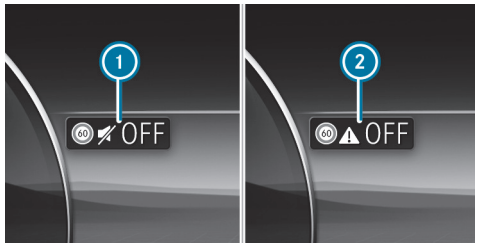
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 737).

**WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED**

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via a notification on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.




Example

1. Visual warning only
2. Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

**ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS**

**Warning for no-entry signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, forexample, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

**Warning at pedestrian crossings:** if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

**TRAILER OPERATION**

ⓘ Refer to the chapter pertaining to the trailer hitch (⟶ page 409).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the query about the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (⟶ page 412).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer type category.

**IN PARTICULAR, THE COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. ON:**

- maximum design speed or speed restriction for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle combination (depending on the respective country of use).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Owner's Manual.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.

- After sharp turns and in tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

**SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Traffic Sign Assist

**ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING**

ⓘ The speed limit warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

▶ Switch off Speed limit warning .

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

ⓘ The audible speed limit warning can also be switched off and on via quick-access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via a voice control command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

**CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING**

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & audible.

**SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD**

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ⓘ Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

**SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF**

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the driver display.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

## Traffic light view

**INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW**

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

**DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW**

**Requirements:**

- The Traffic light view option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Traffic light view

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic light view.

**USING OTHER AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS**

▶ Select .

▶ Select On request or Automatic.

If On request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Please tap here for traffic light view. message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

# Blind Spot Assist

**FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If at speeds above approximately 12 km/h a vehicle is detected and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

**STATUS DISPLAY ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY**

**Grey:** the system is activated but inoperative.

**Green:** the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you actuate the turn signal indicator in its direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 333).

**EXIT WARNING**

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident despite exit warning
>
> The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.
>
> The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.
>
> ► Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:**

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

# Active Lane Keeping Assist

**FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

ⓘ Active Lane Keeping Assist is not available in drive programme Rock and Sand.

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (→ page 333).

It can protect you against unintentionally departing your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

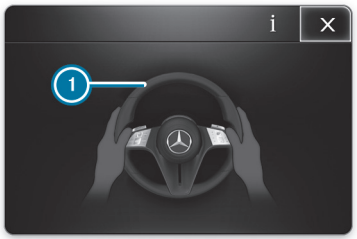
**THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package:** If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the direction indicators.




**IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING ① APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:**

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (→ page 377).

**STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

**White:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

**Yellow:** There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

**Grey:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

**Green:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.

**Red:** Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.

Notification on the driver display in the Assistance menu

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu on the driver display.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:**

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 333).

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▸ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via vehicle quick-access [car].

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

**SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

[home] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Collision avoidance ▶▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY**

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ The function may not be available on vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED**

▶ Select Advanced support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Depending on the country, this function must be activated in order for the full scope of Emergency Stop Assist to be available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 363).

## Function of the Adaptive Damping System

The Adaptive Damping System improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspension tuning even when the vehicle is fully loaded. The damping is adjusted depending on the driving mode selected, or when using the off-road systems.

**THE ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM CONSISTS OF:**

- Steel suspension
- Adaptive Damping System with continuous damper adjustment
- Five damper stages:
  - Comfort
  - Sport
  - Trail
  - Rock
  - Sand
- DYNAMIC SELECT (⟶ page 289)

ⓘ Damper stage is active in drive programmes [C] and [E].

# AMG RIDE CONTROL

**FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL**

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

**THE DAMPING IS ADJUSTED INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. undulations
- Individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension tuning depends on the selected drive program.

In the on-road drive programs, the suspension and steering settings are optimised to be either comfortable or firm for sporty driving.

In each on-road drive program, you can also select the tuning individually using the AMG steering wheel button (→ page 378). After every change of drive program, automatic suspension tuning is active again.

With the exception of the AMG Offroad Package PRO, the suspension and steering settings cannot be selected in the Offroad drive programs. The suspension and steering settings are optimised for driving either on sand, on unmetalled roads or on hard, rocky ground.

Vehicles with the AMG Offroad Package PRO are equipped with AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL and AMG Active Balance Control. With AMG Active Balance Control, the roll resistance of the vehicle can be set in three stages to suit the driving situation in all Offroad drive programs (→ page 380).

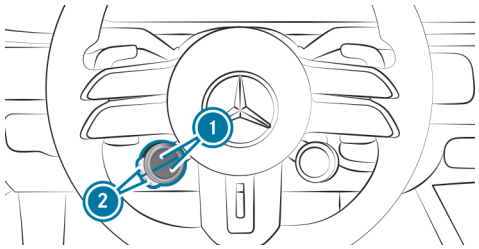
ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

**SELECTING SUSPENSION TUNING WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON**

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 296).
In offroad drive programs , , and , the suspension setting is permanently assigned and cannot be selected.

**YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:**

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.




▶ Press the upper or lower (1) display button repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

► Press the corresponding button ②.

The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

**THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:**

- (blue): COMFORT
- (yellow): SPORT
- (red): SPORT +

# AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

**FUNCTION OF AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL**

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL with an active roll stabilisation system. Depending on the selected drive program, the suspension setting is adapted to the driving situation by means of continuous roll resistance adjustment, thus influencing the vehicle's roll behaviour. As a result, the driving comfort and safety of the vehicle are noticeably improved. In the Off-road drive programs, this allows the maximum axle articulation to maintain both ground contact and traction. As a result, the vehicle's off-road performance and a horizontal attitude when off-road are greatly improved.

Vehicles with the AMG Offroad Package PRO are equipped with AMG Active Balance Control. With AMG Active Balance Control, the roll resistance of the vehicle can be additionally set in three stages to suit the driving situation in all Offroad drive programmes (→ page 380).

**SUSPENSION SETTING PER DRIVE PROGRAM**

**DRIVE PROGRAM :**

- Roll resistance is reduced, allowing more axle articulation.

  **Vehicles with AMG Offroad Package PRO:** roll resistance is adjustable via AMG Active Balance Control.
- Traction is improved for driving on sand.

**OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM :**

- Roll resistance is increased, allowing more axle articulation.
- The suspension setting is configured for improved off-road performance.

  **Vehicles with AMG Offroad Package PRO:** roll resistance is adjustable via AMG Active Balance Control.
- Traction is improved for driving off-road and on loose surfaces.

**OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM :**

- Roll resistance is greatly reduced, allowing maximum axle articulation.
- The suspension setting is configured for optimum off-road performance.

  **Vehicles with AMG Offroad Package PRO:** roll resistance is adjustable via AMG Active Balance Control.
- Traction is improved in difficult terrain and on hard, rocky surfaces.

**DRIVE PROGRAMS AND C:**

- Body roll is reduced during cornering.
- Rolling movements caused by uneven road surfaces are reduced.

**DRIVE PROGRAMS [S] AND [S+]:**

- Body roll is significantly reduced when cornering.
- [S+]: the driving characteristics become even more agile owing to increased roll resistance.

**DRIVE PROGRAMME [I*]**

- Individual settings of the suspension setting via AMG DYNAMICS

# AMG Active Balance Control

**FUNCTION OF AMG ACTIVE BALANCE CONTROL**

ⓘ AMG Active Balance Control is only available for vehicles with the **AMG Offroad Package PRO**.

AMG Active Balance Control supplements the functions of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL for all Offroad driving modes. You can adjust the roll resistance of the vehicle in three stages to suit the substrate, from **LOW** to **HIGH**. This allows you to achieve a balance between a comfortable and precise suspension set-up. Body stabilisation and the ground contact of the vehicle, as well as traction when off-road, can be greatly improved as a result.

When the vehicle is restarted, the **LOW** setting is activated automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**SETTING THE ROLL RESISTANCE**

**Requirements:**

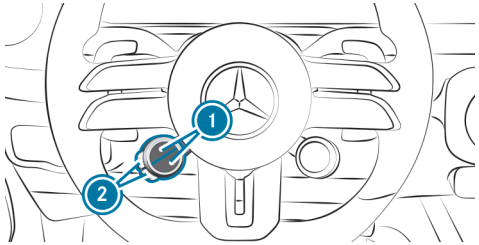
- AMG Offroad Package PRO
- An Offroad driving mode has been selected.

Depending on the equipment level, you can adjust the vehicle's roll resistance in Offroad driving modes [car], [car] and [car].

**YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN THREE SET-UPS:**

- **LOW** provides a comfortable suspension set-up (standard setting).
- **MID** has a stiffer suspension set-up.
- **HIGH** has a very taut and stiff suspension set-up.

ⓘ After restarting the vehicle, **LOW** is set automatically.




► Press the upper or lower (1) display button repeatedly, until it displays the [car] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

ⓘ If the display is greyed out, the requirements are not met and setting is not possible.
When the symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, AMG Active Balance Control has a malfunction. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver display.

► Press the corresponding button ②.

**THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:**

- LOW (blue)
- MID (yellow)
- HIGH (sand brown)

# AMG Traction PRO

**FUNCTION OF AMG TRACTION PRO**

ⓘ AMG Traction PRO is only available for vehicles with **AMG Off-road Package PRO**.

AMG Traction PRO uses wheel-selective braking and drive torque control to generate the maximum traction depending on the road surface. In addition the locking effect of the electronically controlled interwheel differential lock can be incrementally adjusted to suit the situation.

ⓘ Deactivating ESP® and using adjustable traction control requires a highly qualified and experienced driver.
AMG Traction PRO must not be used in normal road operation.
AMG Traction PRO must only be activated off-road, away from the public roads.
Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 337).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

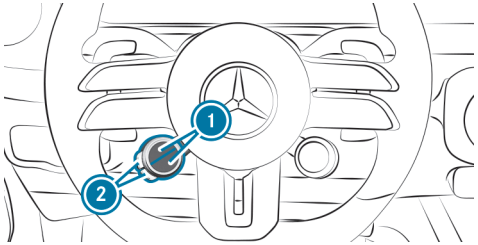
**ACTIVATING AMG TRACTION PRO**

**Requirements:**

- AMG Offroad Package PRO
- The vehicle is stationary.
- Drive programme Sand or Rock has been selected.
- The transmission is in manual mode – manual gearshifting is activated (⟶ page 304).
- (⟶ page 307)The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged.
  In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, the off-road gear can be engaged in both drive programmes.

**ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING**

ⓘ AMG Traction PRO is deactivated when the vehicle is restarted.




► Press the upper or lower 1 display button repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 287).

ⓘ If the display is greyed out, the requirements are not met and setting is not possible.
When the symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, AMG Traction PRO has a malfunction. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver display.

► Press the corresponding button 2.

**THE SYMBOL SHOWS THE STATUS OF AMG TRACTION PRO:**

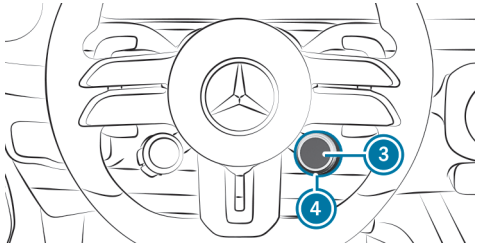
- blue: deactivated
- red: activated

When AMG Traction PRO is active, the driver display shows the status TRACTION.

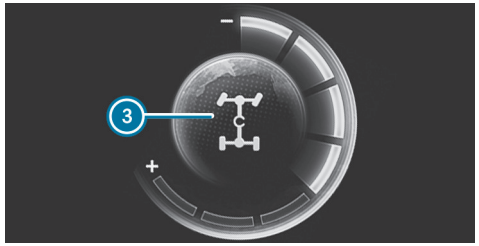
ⓘ If you change the direction of travel and therefore the transmission position in drive programme Rock, AMG Traction PRO is deactivated.

**SETTING THE LOCKING EFFECT**

When AMG Traction PRO is activated, the locking effect of the electronically controlled inter-wheel differential lock can be incrementally adjusted to suit the situation.




► When display button 3 is showing the Offroad mode, press the display button.




The display key 3 shows the symbol with a seven-section segment display.

When the segment display shows only one segment lit up, the locking effect is minimal (–). When all seven segments light up, the locking effect is at its

maximum (+). When the vehicle is restarted, the medium setting is active and four segments light up.

► Turn the rotary control ④ to the right or left to increase or reduce the locking effect.

When you press the display button ③ again, the display button shows the current drive programme.

# RACE START

## INFORMATION ON RACE START

ⓘ RACE START is available only for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

ⓘ RACE START is available only for vehicles with the **AMG Performance package**.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. A suitably high-grip road surface is required for this, and the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

ⓘ You can use RACE START only after the vehicle has been run in for approximately 1,500 km.

ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 337).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

## ACTIVATING RACE START

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are white instead of blue.
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.

- The transmission is in position D.
- One of the S or S+ drive programs is selected (→ page 290).

ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 337).

▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
The engine speed will increase.

ⓘ If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START cannot be used. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message will appear on the driver display.

▶ The RACE START Release brake to start message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message will appear on the driver display.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The RACE START active message will appear on the driver display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions is no longer fulfilled. The RACE START cancelled message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ After being used several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

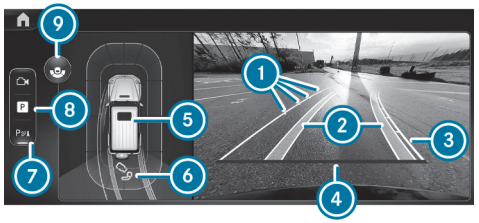
# Reversing camera

**FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA**

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

## CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY




Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
6. Trailer view or reversing camera (depending on the respective vehicle version)
7. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 396)
8. Menu Parking Assistance
9. Wide-angle view

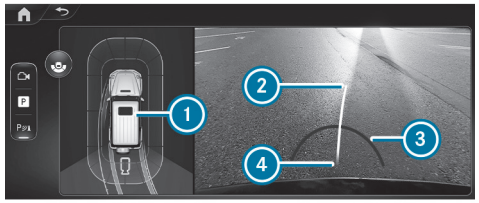
ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths 2 are displayed in green (→ page 397).

## WIDE-ANGLE VIEW

Example

1. Switch on the standard view
2. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 396)

## TRAILER VIEW




Example

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Ball head of the trailer hitch

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera
>
> Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.
>
> ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

**THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 596).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

> ⓘ The contrast of the display can be impaired by incidental light or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

> ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 333).

# 360° Camera

**FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA**

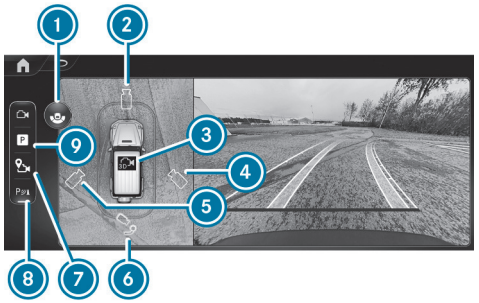
**THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:**

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g. during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

## CAMERA PERSPECTIVES ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



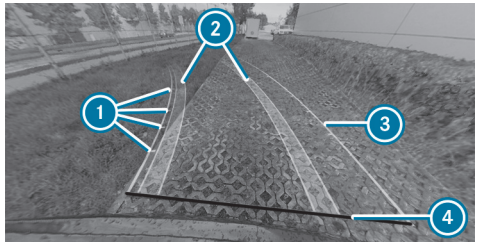

Example

1. Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
2. Image from the front camera
3. 3D auto view
4. 3D view right-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view left-hand side of the vehicle
6. Trailer view (depending on the respective equipment) or reversing camera
7. Set the GPS activation point (→ page 393)
8. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 396)
9. Menu Parking Assistance

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 393).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D-Auto-View ③ and 3D-View ④, ⑤ functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

## FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

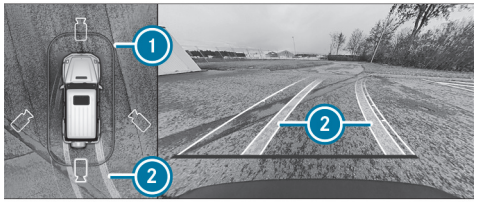



Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 397).

### TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA

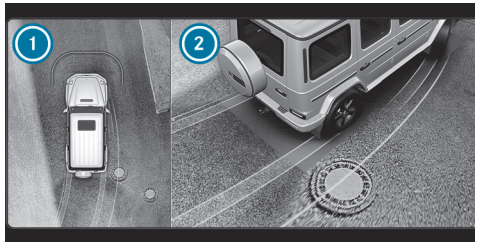



Example

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
2. Path indicating the current steering angle

### 3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted
>
> Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.
>
> ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.




Example

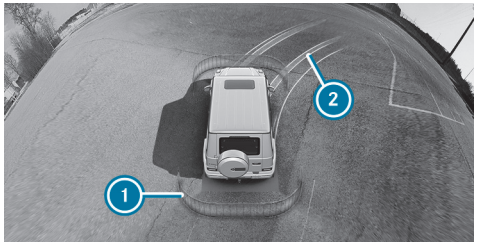
1. Top view with warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
2. Side view of the outside mirror cameras

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle 2. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, the top view 1 is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

> ⓘ Display of the area beneath the vehicle may deviate from the actual circumstances.

### 3D AUTO VIEW

> ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.




Example

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

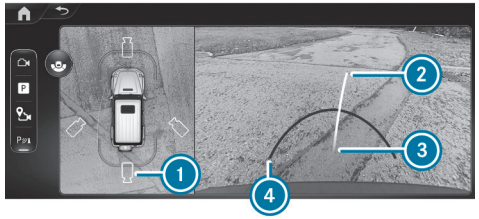
### WIDE-ANGLE VIEW

Example

1. Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
2. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
3. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 396)

### TRAILER VIEW

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:




Example

1. Switching between standard view and trailer view
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

> ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.

### SIDE VIEW OF OUTSIDE MIRROR CAMERA IN THE TRAILER VIEW

Example

1 Switching to the reversing camera or trailer view

### SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
>
> ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

### THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 596).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

> ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 333).

**FUNCTION OF THE OFF-ROAD CAMERA**

The off-road camera provides support with various views when driving over rough terrain.

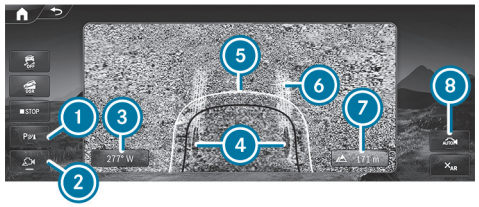
**THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Transparent bonnet
- Front view
- Rear view

ⓘ Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive programs Trail, Rock and Sand. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is permanently deactivated in the drive programs Rock and Sand (depending on the respective country of use). Observe the system limits of the respective functions.

Call up the off-road camera in the off-road menu of the multimedia system (→ page 480).

**TRANSPARENT BONNET**




View of the transparent bonnet (example)

1. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393)
2. Switching the off-road camera on or off
3. Cardinal point
4. Position of the wheels
5. Area under the bonnet
6. Path indicating the current steering angle
7. Altitude above sea level
8. Activating/deactivating automatic, speed-dependent switching between the transparent bonnet view and the front view

If the Offroad menu is open in the central display and the button 2 is switched on, the transparent bonnet view is automatically displayed in the transmission position D. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the bonnet at speeds below approx. 6 km/h to 8 km/h. In addition, the current lane is displayed. The transparent bonnet view provides support when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the bonnet 5. This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in greyscale and faded out.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by obstacles which were not indicated

The transparent bonnet view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects may have found their way underneath the vehicle which are not showing up in the current display.

- Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

## FRONT AND REAR VIEW

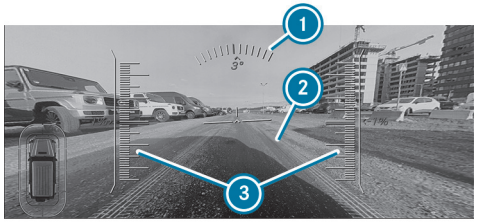



Image of front and rear view (example)

1. Downhill gradient indicator
2. Path indicating the current steering angle
3. Uphill gradient indicator

Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 1 m in front of the vehicle is not displayed.

The downhill gradient and uphill gradient displays are only shown in the front view.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 8 km/h the view automatically changes from transparent bonnet to front view. The camera image is closed if the vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 20 km/h - 30 km/h (depending on the drive program).

If reverse gear is engaged, the rear view is automatically shown with the image of the reversing camera.

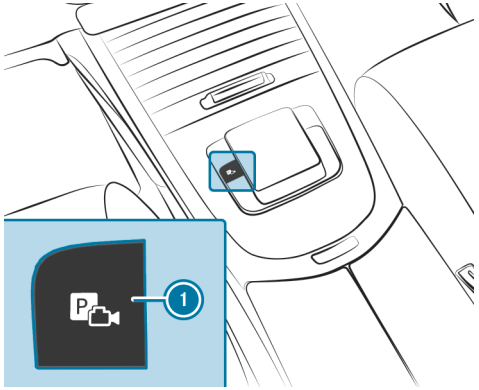
## SYSTEM LIMITS

**THE AREA UNDER THE BONNET IS NOT DISPLAYED CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 386).

### CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON




- Press button 1.
- Select the Camera views menu.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 386).

### SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 386).

### MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

### RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera views menu (→ page 386).

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is stored under the new name.

### DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

- Select ••• for the desired activation position.
- Select Delete entry.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand (country-dependent).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle . The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

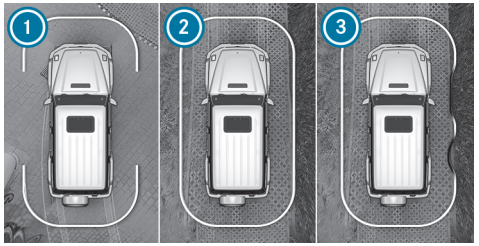
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 396).

In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

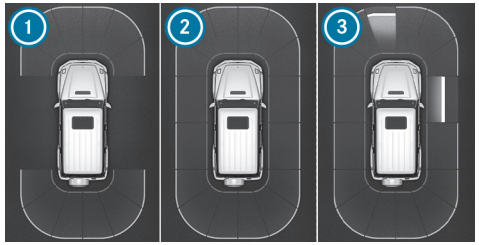
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

**DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY**




Example: vehicles with 360° camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected




Example: vehicles with reversing camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

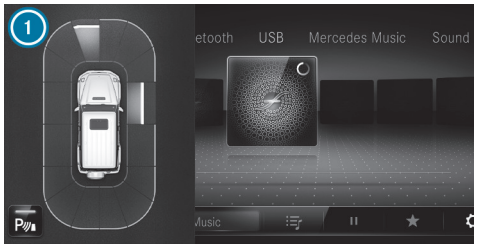
**THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:**

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

**Vehicles with 360° camera:** the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.

Example: vehicles with 360° camera




Example: vehicles with reversing camera

**IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW ① APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:**

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:**

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

**OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

**OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:**

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 384)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 386)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 333).

**Vehicles with trailer hitch:** If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone.

**PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC**

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

**IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:**

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 596).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC**

> **NOTE**
> Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects
>
> Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.
>
> ► When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

**Requirements:**

- Neither drive program Rock nor Sand is selected (→ page 289).
- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

► Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol P OFF is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

> ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

**SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

**SETTING WARNING TONES**

► Select Set warning tones.

► Set the desired level under Volume or Tone pitch.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT**

► Select Audio fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio fade for warnings.

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

► Select Audio fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio fadeout in trans. position R.

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

**SETTING WARNING TIMING**

► Select Time of warning.

► Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.

► Activate or deactivate Side warning.

# Active Parking Assist

## FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

**IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive programs Trail, Rock and Sand.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

### VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

### VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification P appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification P appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button (→ page 398).

**ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- You press the button [P] again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

**DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- In extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control).

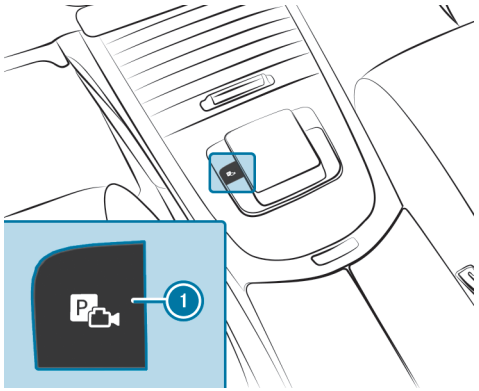
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST**

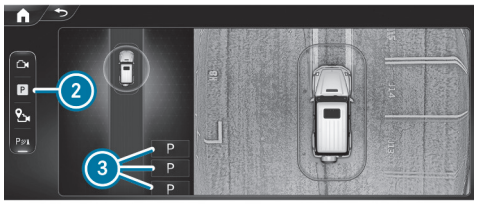
> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist
>
> **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**
>
> - Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
> - The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.
>
> There is a danger of collision!
>
> ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

**Requirements:**

- None of the drive programs Trail, Rock or Sand is selected (⟶ page 289).




► Press the button 1.

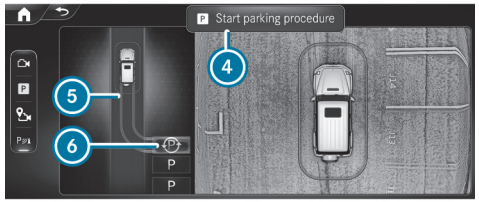



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the menu Parking Assistance 2 .

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.




Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path 5 into the currently selected parking space 6 also appears.

► If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

► If necessary, select another parking space.

► **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.

► **To start the parking procedure:** press the button 1 again.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and select Start parking procedure 4.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

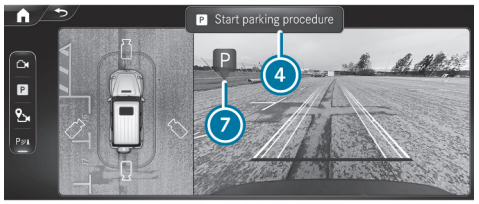
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the message Active Parking Assist finished appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.




Immediate parking via the Camera views menu

- Select the Camera views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and the symbol 7 appears in the camera image: press the button 1 again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start parking procedure 4.

  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

## EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

**IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

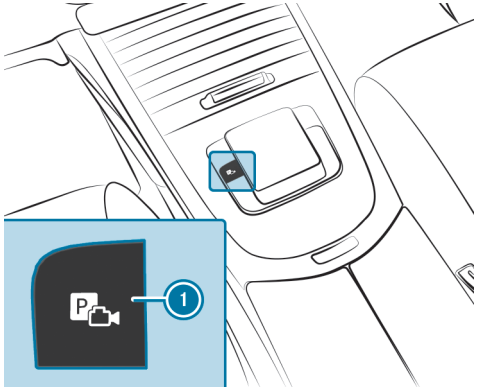
There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

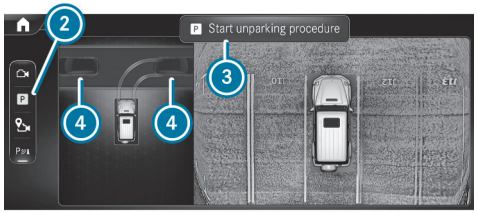
**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

► Start the vehicle.




► Press the button 1.




Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the menu Parking Assistance 2.

► If necessary, change the direction of exit 4.

► **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button 1 again.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and select Start unparking procedure 3 (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space
>
> While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.
>
> This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.
>
> ► Pay attention to objects and other road users.
>
> ► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

## PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist
>
> **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**
>
> - Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
> - The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.
>
> There is a danger of collision!
>
> ► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

► Depress the brake pedal.

► Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the rear-end door or the bonnet.

► Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.

► **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

> ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

## AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist
>
> **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**
>
> - Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
> - The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.
>
> There is a danger of collision!
>
> ► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

# Manoeuvring assistant

**FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST**

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 2 km/h. When a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be switched off or on in the Manoeuvring assistance menu.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

**A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

**THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- Neither drive program Rock or Sand is selected (⟶ page 289).
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- Manoeuvring assistant is activated (⟶ page 405).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**
The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on uphill gradients.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Observe also the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393).

### FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

ⓘ The Cross Traffic Alert function is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.
The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

The Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display, and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Depending on the respective country, Cross Traffic Alert can be switched off or on in the menu Manoeuvring assistance (⟶ page 405).

### THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Neither drive program Rock or Sand is selected (⟶ page 289).
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- Manoeuvring assistant is activated (⟶ page 405).

ⓘ Observe also the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 373).

### SYSTEM LIMITS

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on uphill gradients.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch, and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Cross Traffic Alert function is not available.

### FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.

▶ Be ready to brake.

ⓘ Close-range braking is not available in the drive programs Rock and Sand.

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

### CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 393).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (→ page 405).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the menu Camera & parking.

> ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 397)
- 360° camera (→ page 386)
- Reversing camera (→ page 384)

**THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- in the drive programs Rock and Sand (→ page 289).
- on uphill gradients
- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANOEUVRING ASSISTANT**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

> ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 96).

> ⓘ The Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant function is not available in all countries.

▶ Select Manoeuvring assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.

# Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

**FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST**

> ⓘ Trailer Manoeuvring Assist is not available in the drive programs Trail, Rock and Sand.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be manoeuvred in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can overturn.

- Only use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

**NOTE**
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening or 90° manoeuvre. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 409).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 397)
- 360° camera (→ page 386)
- Reversing camera (→ page 384)

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15 %.

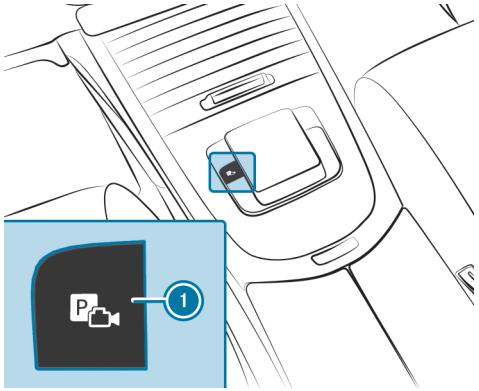
ⓘ For a heavy trailer with inertia-activated brake, functional restrictions may occur on uphill gradients less than approx. 15 %. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

**USING TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- Neither drive program Trail, Rock or Sand is selected (→ page 289).
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (→ page 412).
- A trailer has been detected.

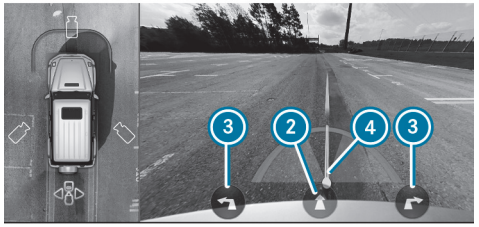
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The rear-end door is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.




► Engage reverse gear R.

► Press the button 1.
The camera image is shown on the central display.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel.




ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various manoeuvres in the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist menu. The manoeuvres available depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

► To adjust the articulation angle: select 4. To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or to the right across the entire range of the camera image in the central display.

or

► To activate the straightening manoeuvre: select 2.
The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

► To activate the 90° manoeuvre:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
- Select 3 (left or right).

The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be manoeuvred into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the manoeuvre, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

► Accelerate and brake as required.

The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

# Trailer hitch

## Notes on trailer operation

**NOTE**
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

**NOTE**
Damage to the engine due to overheating

- If you have a trailer hitch retrofitted, modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the fastening points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE TONGUE WEIGHT:**

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

**DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:**

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:**

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

ⓘ When you are reversing with a trailer, remember to use the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist function (→ page 405).

## Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

**TRAILERS WITH A 7-PIN PLUG CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE VEHICLE WITH THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:**

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

**THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

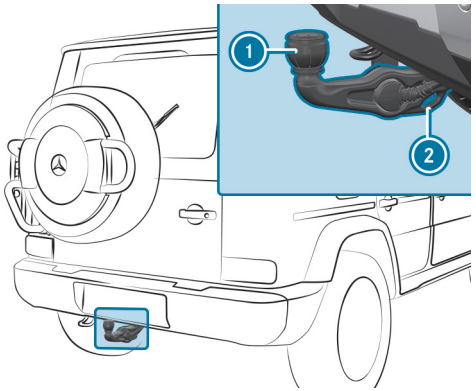
**A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:**

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Close-range braking
- Reversing camera

- 360° camera

## COUPLING UP A TRAILER

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge
>
> Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.
>
> ► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



① Ball head with cover cap
② Eyelet for breakaway cable

► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Remove cover cap ① from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.

► Open the socket cap.

► Insert the plug with lug ① in groove ③ on the socket.

► Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.

► Let the cap engage.

► Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).

► Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

**IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES, A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY EVEN IF THE TRAILER HAS BEEN CONNECTED CORRECTLY:**

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

> ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

**UNCOUPLING A TRAILER**

**WARNING**
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**NOTE**
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

**Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

# Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Trailer type

**CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER**
The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimise the calculated arrival time.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed for the selected trailer.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.

When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Small trailer
- Large trailer

# Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 615)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 62)

# Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Driver display malfunction
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system
Overview of status indicators on the driver display

# Notes on the driver display

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

► Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

**THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS BASIC INFORMATION SUCH AS:**

- Indicator and warning lamps
- Speed
- Transmission position
- Fuel level

**ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Various menus, such as Navigation and Assistance
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on Consumption and range

The content on the menus can be changed and customised (→ page 420).

# Driver display malfunction

**WARNING**
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

**Identifying a driver display malfunction**

**A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS THE FOLLOWING:**

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.

**What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction**

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- Press the P button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 321) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 321)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 618).

# Operating the driver display

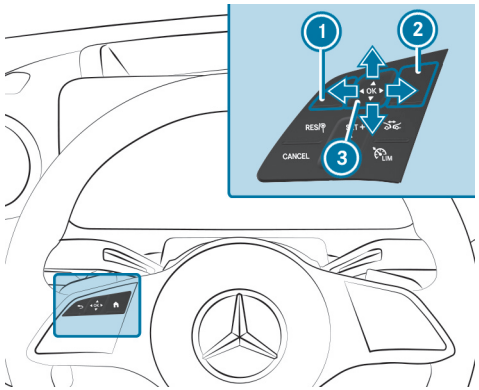
**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

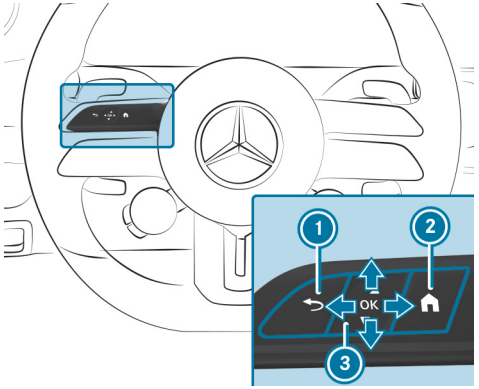
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

**SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR**




1. Back button
2. Main menu
3. Touch Control




Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu
3 Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control 3. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (⟶ page 450).

- Briefly press main menu button 2.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

# Driver display menus

## Notes on menus on the driver display

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

**THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

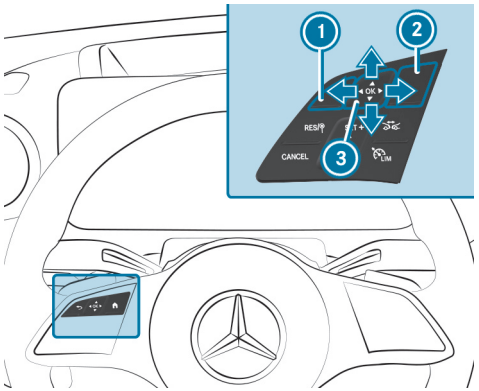
- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad
- Service
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Supersport
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE

On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the centre display content.

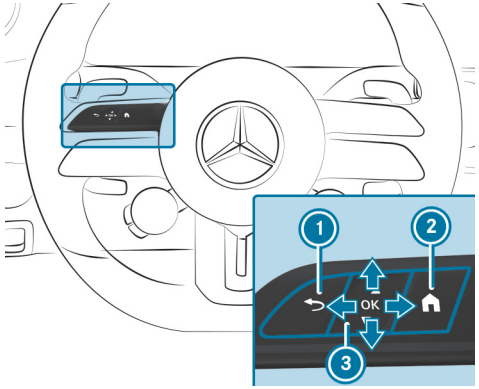
On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

# Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

## CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY




1. Back button
2. Main menu
3. Touch Control




Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1. Back button
2. Main menu
3. Touch Control

- Press the 2 main menu button on the steering wheel.
  The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.

- Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control 3 and select a menu (e.g. the Classic menu) on the menu bar.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

**CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU**

- **To call up:** press Touch Control ③.
- **To exit:** press back button ①.

**BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS**

- Swipe upwards/downwards or to the left/right on Touch Control ③.

**PRESETTING DISPLAYS**

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- Press Touch Control ③ until the bar is completely filled.

  Answer the Set direct entry? query as follows.
- Swipe to the left on Touch Control ③ and select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.
- **To call up presettings:** press the back button ① on the upper level of a menu.

> ⓘ Pressing back button ① on the standard display will open the previous menu.

**RESETTING VALUES**

- **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control ③.
- Select Yes .
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

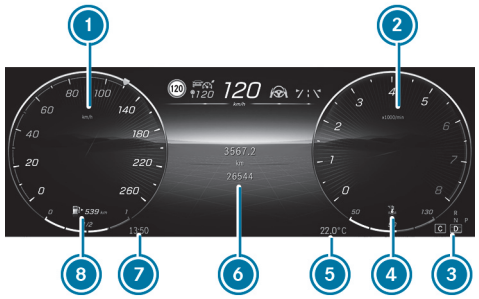
# Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:

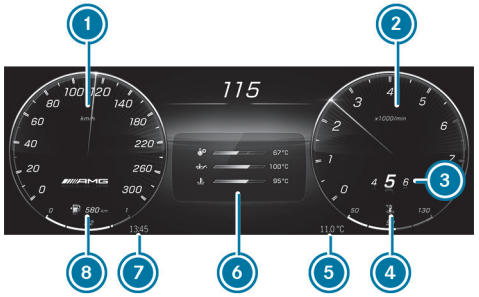
→ Classic

**SELECTING THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT**

- The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and rev counter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.




① Speedometer
② Rev counter
③ Transmission position
④ Coolant temperature display
⑤ Outside temperature
⑥ Centre display content (example: trip distance)
⑦ Time
⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator




Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1. Speedometer
2. Rev counter
3. Gear display
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Outside temperature
6. Centre display content (example: temperature)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

► Call up the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.

► **To select display content:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

**THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT 6:**

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:**
  - Engine oil
  - Transmission oil
  - coolant
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Setup
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Engine data

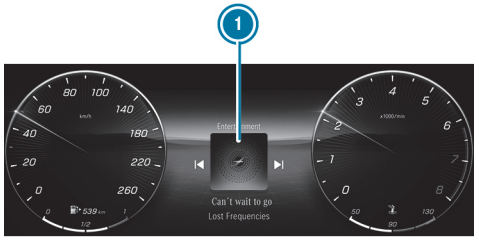
ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, set-up and engine data will be displayed. The settings for the setup display content can be configured either via the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 296).

**SELECTING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST**

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the centre display content with audio information.

**THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:**

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band




1 Track list in the centre display content (example)

- **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

> ⓘ If you do not select something immediately after opening the station or track list 1, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

> ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

**CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU**

Depending on the information in the centre display content, you can configure various settings on the Options submenu.

- **To call up the submenu:** press the Touch Control.
- **To exit the submenu:** press the back button.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUB-MENU, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer From start
- Resetting the trip computer From reset
- Resetting the ECO display values

**CHANGING COLOUR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU**

- Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.
- **To call up the colour list:** press the Touch Control.
  The colour list on the Understated menu will be displayed.
- **To select colour settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired colour setting.

> ⓘ If you do not select anything within a limited time after opening the colour list, the view will switch back to the default view of the Understated menu.

- **To exit the colour list:** press the back button.

> ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the selected colour setting will also be adopted for the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

# Service menu

Driver display:

Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

► **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

**THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):**

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- AdBlue: AdBlue® range and fill level
- Tyre pressure:
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 631)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 631)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 578)
- Engine oil level: checking the engine oil level (→ page 37)
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** temperature
  - Engine oil
  - Transmission oil
  - coolant
- Coolant indicator

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:**

- Tyre pressure (→ page 631)
- Message memory (→ page 737)

# Assistance menu

Driver display:

Assistance

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

► **To call up the display:** select Assistance on the driver display.

► Press the Touch Control.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

**THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:**

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

**THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:**

- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation

- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

**THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- Driving manoeuvre
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

> The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:**

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

## Sport menu

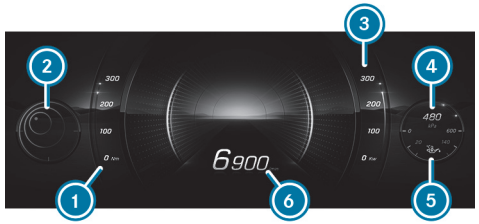
Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu provides information about the engine data of the vehicle.

> When you call up the Sport menu on the menu bar of the driver display, the menu colour setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.




1. Current torque
2. G-meter
3. Current power output
4. Boost pressure
5. Engine oil temperature
6. Engine speed

## Supersport menu

**Requirements:**

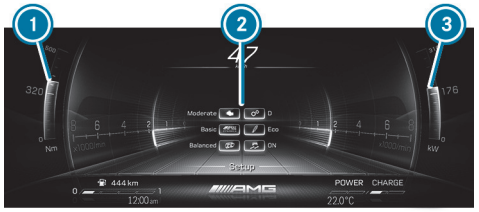
- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

→ Supersport

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

► **To select:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.




1. Current torque
2. Centre display content (example: setup)
3. Current power output

ⓘ The displays for current torque 1 and current power 3 vary depending on the display content in the centre display area.

**THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT WILL SHOW THE FOLLOWING:**

- Gear display
- Temperature display
  - Engine oil
  - Transmission oil
  - coolant
- Setup
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance From start and From reset
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

ⓘ The AMG-specific content for temperature, set-up and engine data depends on the vehicle equipment. You can configure the set-up information either using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 296).

## Track Pace menu

**Requirements**

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:

→ TRACK PACE

The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:**

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected

Indicators on the Track Pace menu (example)

1. G-meter
2. Centre display content (example: gear display)
3. Telemetry display (example: selected race track)

► **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

**THE CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:**

- Gear display
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

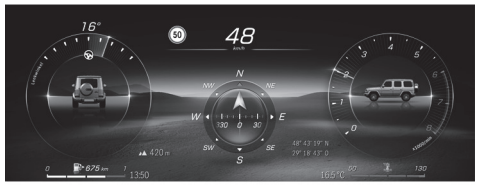
While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter will show the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will appear in red in the coordinate system.

# Off-road menu

Driver display:

→ Offroad

► **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.




**AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Steering angle
- Elevation above sea level
- Coordinates
- Compass with direction of travel
- Record route
- Incline
- Angle
- **LOW RANGE**

ⓘ When route recording is active, the compass view will be replaced by a display showing the course of the route.

# Navigation menu

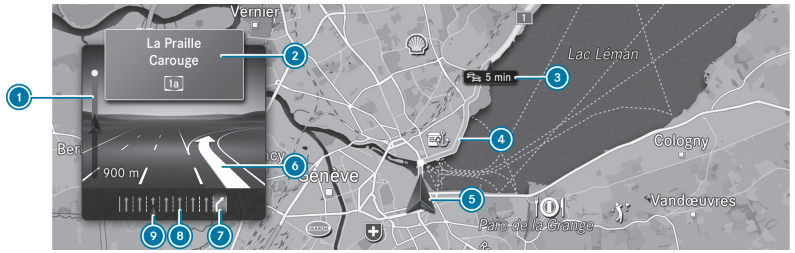
Driver display:

Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

► **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

**CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW**




1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (grey)
9. Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 511).

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:**

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the Navigation menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map settings categories.

**YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE DESTINATIONS CATEGORY:**

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

ⓘ The two options Work and Home will be displayed in Favourites even if no address is stored.

**YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY:**

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

**THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE NAVIGATION MENU:**

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

# Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

# Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in the highlighted display sections.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

> The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

LOW RANGE — **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 307)

ECO start/stop function (→ page 282)

HOLD — HOLD function (→ page 342)

Cruise control (→ page 345)

LIM — Limiter (→ page 346)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349)

Active Steering Assist (→ page 361)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 359)

OFF — Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 368)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 368)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 375)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 239)

P — Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 398)

P — Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 398)

P OFF — Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 396)

120 km/h! — Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Slippery road surface warning

**MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES**

TRACTION AMG Traction PRO (⟶ page 381)

Engine operating temperature warning lamp (⟶ page 273)

OFF ESP SPORT ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 337)

AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 378)

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 379)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 368)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

# MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety

Operation

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Essential voice commands

# Notes on operating safety

**FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:**

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

**The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.**
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

# Operation

## Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

## Conducting a dialogue

**Requirements:**

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 436).
- For corrections during output, the Voice barge-in option must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 436).

**STARTING A DIALOGUE**

► Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

► Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

**INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE**

► During the dialogue say **Pause**.

The dialogue is interrupted.

► Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialogue.

**CORRECTING AN ENTRY**

► During the dialogue say **Correction**.

or

► Interrupt the system's voice output.

**CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL**

► During the dialogue, say **Back**.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.

► During the dialogue, say **From the beginning again**.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialogue level.

**NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST**

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

**CALLING UP HELP**

- **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- **Current application:** say Help.

  You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.

  The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

## Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

**YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:**

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 436).

## Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 468). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

## Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

**SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF**

- Select Hey Mercedes.

  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

**SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF**

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

**SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF**

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

### SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.
- Select Voice barge-in.

  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

### SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Activate your profile or Don't forget your phone.

  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

### ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online recognition.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

### ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- Select Contact upload for online recognition.

  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

# Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

## Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

  Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be taught in by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (⟶ page 455).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

## Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 436).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 454).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 457).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

**WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:**

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones

- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.

# Essential voice commands

## Notes on voice commands

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

**EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:**


- Navigation (→ page 440)
- Telephone (→ page 440)
- Radio and TV (→ page 441)
- Media player (→ page 441)
- Messages (→ page 441)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 441)
- Online functions (→ page 442)


## Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

## Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with the MBUX multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch phone

## Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

## Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

## Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

## Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

> ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.

- Turn off the rear light.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

**INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:**

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programmes do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

## Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

# Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 436).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancelling route guidance
- Change language to English

# MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
System settings
AMG TRACK PACE
Off-road menu
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system

# Overview and operation

## Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**NOTE**
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

**THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

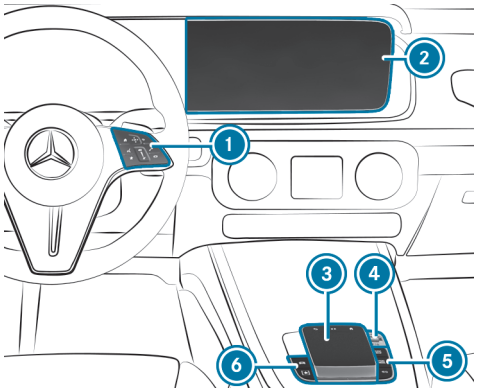
- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimised and adapted after the time of going to press.

**MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:**

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.




1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control (→ page 449)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview (→ page 448)
   - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 450)
3. Touchpad
   Operating the touchpad (→ page 451)
4. Controller
   Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
5. Buttons for navigation [NAVI MAP], radio/media [RADIO MEDIA] and telephone [TEL]
6. Button for vehicle functions [🚗] and favourites button [★]

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 435). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

ⓘ If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favourites using the [★] button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric

procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

**ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION**
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Overview of the MBUX multimedia system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

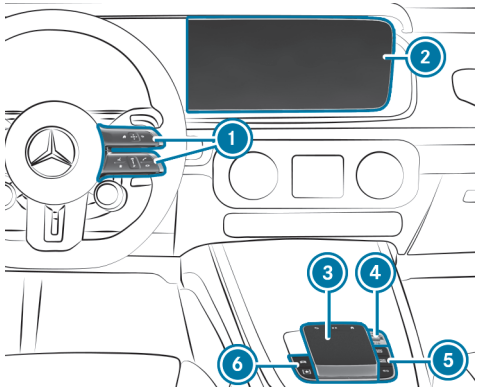
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**NOTE**
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.




1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control (→ page 449)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview (→ page 448)
   - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 450)

③ Touchpad
Operating the touchpad (⟶ page 451)

④ Controller
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

⑤ Buttons for navigation [NAVI MAP], radio/media [RADIO MEDIA] and telephone [TEL]
Calls up applications (⟶ page 452, 451, 452)

⑥ Button for vehicle functions [🚗] and favourites button [★]

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 435). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favourites using the [★] button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

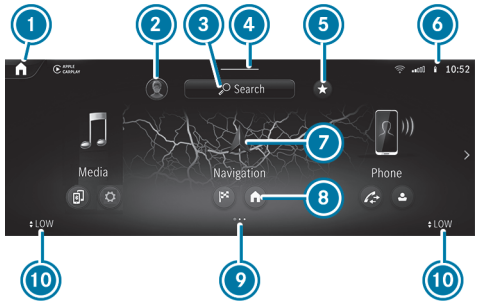
If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made in the home screen via the Control Centre.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the internet.

**ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION**
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Home screen overview




① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen

② Calls up user profile settings and switches user

③ Using the global search
④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
⑤ Calls up favourites
⑥ Displays in the status line
⑦ Calls up applications
⑧ Quick-access to application
⑨ Index points for selected display area
⑩ Calling up the air-conditioning menu

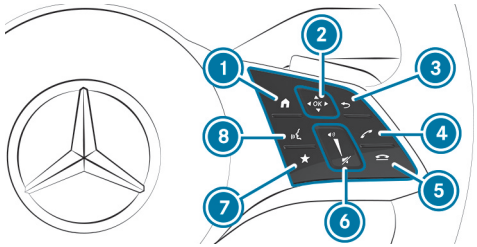
**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:**

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

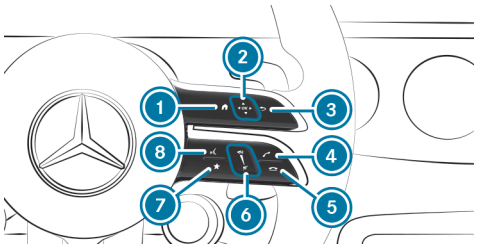
In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on [⌂] arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smartphone, for example.

# Touch Control

**OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)**




① [⌂] Shows the home screen
② Touch Control
[◀] [▲] [▶] [▼] swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
[OK] Press (confirm)
③ [↩] Returns to the previous display
④ [📞] Makes or accepts a call
⑤ [☎] Rejects or ends a call
⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
[🔇] To switch off the sound: press
⑦ [★] Calls up favourites
⑧ [🎤] Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant




Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Shows zero layer/home screen

1 Shows the home screen

2 Touch Control

◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)

OK Press (confirm)

3 Returns to the previous display

4 Makes or accepts a call

5 Rejects or ends a call

6 To increase volume: swipe upwards

To reduce volume: swipe down

To switch off the sound: press

7 Calls up favourites

8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 2 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Control elements ▶▶ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

**SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Control elements ▶▶ Acoustic feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Unleaded or Loud.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

# Touchscreen

**OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN**

**TAPPING**

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.

- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

**SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE**

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

**TWO-FINGER SWIPE**

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

**THREE-FINGER SWIPE**

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

**TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING**

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

**TOUCHING AND HOLDING**

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

# Touchpad

**OPERATING THE TOUCHPAD**

1. button
   Returns to the previous display
2. button
   Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
3. button
   Shows the home screen and calls up applications
4. Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
5. Calls up navigation or the map
6. Calls up radio or media
7. Calls up the telephone
8. Calls up favourites
9. Calls up vehicle functions

- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.

**SELECTING A MENU ITEM OR ENTRY WITH ONE-FINGER SWIPES**

- Swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press the touchpad.

**MOVING THE DIGITAL MAP**

- Swipe in any direction.

**USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WITH A TWO-FINGER SWIPE:**

- **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCHPAD**

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control elements

- Select Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.

  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

**ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING HAPTIC OPERATING FEEDBACK FOR THE TOUCHPAD**

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control elements

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic feedback on or off.

  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

**SELECTING A STATION AND TRACK USING THE TOUCHPAD**

- Press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.

  Radio: the previous or next station is set.

  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

# User profiles

## NOTES ON USER PROFILES

**WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

► a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

► b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

## OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

### REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 455).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

**USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT**

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**ADDING A USER**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [👤] ▸▸ Select user

▶ Select ⊕ Add user.

A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.

The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 457).

**SELECTING USER OPTIONS**
Multimedia system:
Settings

**PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS**
If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

**THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  The teaching-in of biometric sensors
  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH
  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

**IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:**

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

▶ Select Protect content.

▶ Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

**SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION**
The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect content.
- Select Voice recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

**SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION**

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

**DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA**

- Tap on 🗑 behind Voice recognition.
- Select Yes.

**CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT**

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

**CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO**

- Select Profile.
- Select Change user name.

or

- Select Profile picture.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finished.

ⓘ You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

**DELETING A USER PROFILE**

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove user profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

**RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS**

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**SELECTING A USER**

Multimedia system:

> When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.
>
> **YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**
>
> - Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select user.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

  The user profile is loaded and activated.

> If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

**SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES**

**Requirements:**

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:

- Synchronise automatically .

  When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronisation is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- Select Synchronise now.

  After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

> Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation. During synchronisation, the most recently changed data is applied.

> **IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONISED:**
>
> - Profile name
> - Profile image
> - Mercedes me PIN

# Favourites

**OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES**

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

ⓘ You can add and edit navigation favourites within the application.

**CALLING UP FAVOURITES**

Multimedia system:

- Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar in the centre of the status line (⟶ page 448).
- Select [★] in the Control Center.

**ADDING FAVOURITES**

Multimedia system:

**SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES**

- Select [>].
- Select [+] Create new favourite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite to be overwritten.

**ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION**

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (⟶ page 526).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.

**RENAMING FAVOURITES**

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

**MOVING FAVOURITES**

Multimedia system:

- Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on [✓].

**DELETING FAVOURITES**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.

**RESETTING FAVOURITES**

- ▶ In the menu, select Reset all favourites.
- ▶ Select Yes.

# Notifications Centre

**OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE**

**THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:**

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

**THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:**

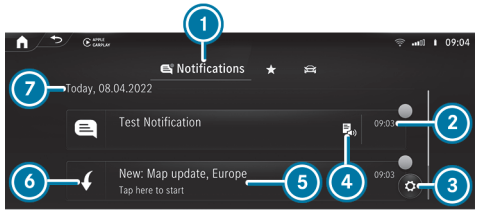
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.




Example of a message

1. Calls up the Notifications Centre
2. Time message received
3. Calls up the settings
4. Display for available actions
5. Description of the notification and the issuing service
6. Symbol for notifications
7. Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

**EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:**

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call

- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (⟶ page 460).

**CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS**

**OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE**

► Select [ ] in the Control Center.

**SELECTING A NOTIFICATION**

► If several messages are available swipe up or down.

► Select an action.

**CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE**

► Select [ ].

**SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION**

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [ ].

► Select the action.

The notification is still available.

► Close the actions with [ ].

**EDITING NOTIFICATIONS**

► Call up the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 460).

**CONFIGURING SETTINGS**

► Select [ ] Settings .

► Select the service.

► Switch the options on or off.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:**

- Allow notifications
- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Switching Acoustic signals on or off
- External access

  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External access.

**PINNING A NOTIFICATION**

► Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.

A pin appears.

- Tap on the pin.
  The notification is marked with a pin.

**DELETING NOTIFICATIONS**

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.
  All messages are deleted.

# Global search

**GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW**

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

**THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:**

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Owner's Manual
- Website

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

**USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH**

Multimedia system:

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field.
  As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.
  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

> ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using [🎤] or you switch to the handwriting recognition [✍] (→ page 462).

- **To end the search:** select [OK].
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

# Entering characters

## USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

**Requirements:**

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

► When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

► If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favourite, for example.

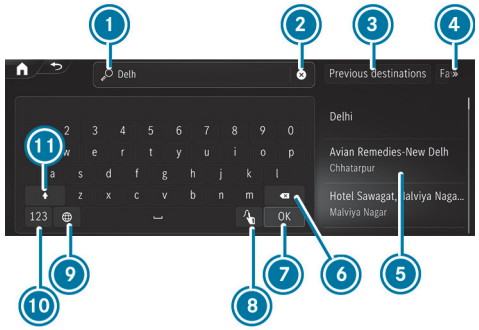
## THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

## ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

**Requirements:**

- An online connection is required for some functions.
- For Hong Kong and Singapore: Chinese or, for example, English (ABC) is set as the system language.




Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches
5. Search result
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition (if available)
9. Sets the written language
10. Switches to digits, special characters and symbols
11. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

- Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (⟶ page 43).
- Briefly press on a character.
  The character is entered in input line ①.
- Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

**ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS**

- Press and hold on a character.
- Select the character.

**ENDING CHARACTER INPUT**

- Hide keypad ⑦ .

# System settings

## Display

**CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Display

**ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS**

- Select Display brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or media display.

## Time and date

**SETTING THE TIME ZONE**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Time and date

- Select Time zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

> ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone.

or

- Select the Automatic time zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

> ⓘ The Automatic time zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

**SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Time and date ▶▶ Set format

- Select a time and date format.

**SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Time and date

**SETTING THE TIME**

- Select Set time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

**SETTING THE DATE**

- Select Set date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

> On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

**ADJUSTING THE TIME**

- Select Adjust time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

> The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

## Vehicle position

**SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

> The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Data protection

- Activate or deactivate the Transmit veh. position function.

> Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

## Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Data protection ▶▶ Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorisations for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- Select Requests or Apps/websites.
- Make the required settings for the permissions.

# Bluetooth®

**INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®**

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

**YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (→ page 526)
  - Call lists (→ page 528)
  - Text messages (→ page 529)
- Internet connection (→ page 546)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

# Near Field Communication (NFC)

**INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)**

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

**SWITCHING NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION ON OR OFF**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate NFC.

# Wi-Fi

**WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW**

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

**GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:**

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 467)

  The vehicle's multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 548)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

**SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

**USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT**

**Requirements:**

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volume for the vehicle: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select MBUX hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

**CONNECTING USING A QR CODE**

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The WLAN connection is established.

**CONNECTING USING NFC**

- Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- Follow the instructions on the device.
  The WLAN connection is established.

**CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY**

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

**GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY**

- Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

> ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

# System language

**NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE**

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

**SETTING THE LANGUAGE**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

**SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE**

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

# Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Display

> ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

# Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Data protection ▶▶ PIN protection

**SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN**

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

**CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN**

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

**ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES**

- Select Protect software updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

# Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Suggestions

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow destination suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started at what time.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

  Online voice services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

## Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Suggestions

- Select [↺].
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

## Software update

**INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES**

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (⟶ page 469).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

**CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES**

**Requirements:**

**FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:**

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account .
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The Allow software updates option is activated in the Software update menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 547).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (⟶ page 548).

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the [🌐] communication module, [📶] Wi-Fi or an [▮] external storage medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software update ▸▸ ⚙

**STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM**

- Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the media display.
- Select the message.
- Select Start.
  The map update is started.

**STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE**

If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic online update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

**STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI**

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

**For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:** when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

**INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES**

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the media display.

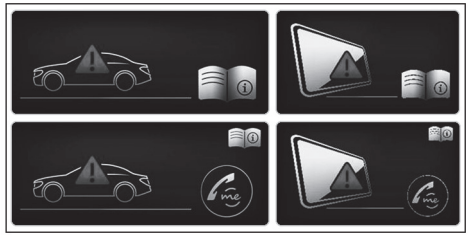
For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

**AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND MEDIA DISPLAY**
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and media display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

**FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 752).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

**FAILURE OF THE MEDIA DISPLAY:**
If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

## Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Reset

**WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select Reset.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

# AMG TRACK PACE

## Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 96).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

**Note:** Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

## Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Track Race

**RECORDING A NEW TRACK**

- Select New track .
- At the desired starting point, select ▶ Start recording.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- Select Set sector.
- To finish track recording, select ■ Stop recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name you entered.

**SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME**

- Select Search .
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

**MEASURING THE TIME ON THE SAVED TRACK**

- Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select ●●●.
- If you are already at the starting line, select Start timing.

or

- Select Navigate to to be navigated to the starting line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

> Selecting AR enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting also allows you to switch to the telemetrics display.

- To end the timekeeping, select End timekeeping.
- Confirm the prompt with OK.
- Select the weather.
- Select Yes to save the times recorded for this track.

**FADING IN DISPLAYS DURING TRACK RACE**

**THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS CAN BE SUPERIMPOSED:**

- Tyre temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- Select Start timing .
- Select .

Selecting × on the active display deactivates it.

**DISPLAYING THE ANALYSIS**

- Select All tracks.
  An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- Select a track.
- Select a session.
  **THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:**
  - lap and sector times
  - average and maximum permissible speed
  - driver
  - vehicle
  - date
  - weather
- Select Add recording to use a different session as a reference value.
- Select in order to return to the overview.
- Select Diagram.
- Set the desired parameters.
  The analysis is displayed.

**THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR PARAMETERS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Speed
- longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- steering angle
- engine speed
- engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise driving characteristics for any position on the track.

**EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)**

- Select Tracks .
  An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options ••• of the desired track.
- Select Export track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

**EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS**

- Select Tracks .
- Select the desired track.
- Select options ••• of the desired track.
- Select Rename or Delete.

or

- Select a track.
- Highlight the desired recording.
- Select ••• options.
- Select Exporting to... or Delete.

## Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Drag Race

**MEASURING ACCELERATION**

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

**QUARTER MILE RACE**

- Select Drag race options.

- Select Quarter-mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

**MEASURING BRAKING**

- Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached.

**STORING AND CALLING UP MEASURED VALUES**

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

**CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS**

- Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter-mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

## Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected that are to be shown in the display.

**FOR EXAMPLE:**

- engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- steering angle

- Set the desired parameters.
- Set the time.
  The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the time set.

# Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

**Requirements:**

**To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:**

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 467).

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ ⚙

**CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE TRACK PACE APP**

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored circuits.

▶ Select TRACK PACE App.

▶ Select Authorise new device.

▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.

▶ Enter the code on the smartphone.

The device is authorised.

**DE-AUTHORISING THE MOBILE DEVICE**

▶ Select TRACK PACE App.

▶ Select a device.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.

The device is de-authorised.

**SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK**

▶ Select Acoustic feedback.

A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.

▶ Select a setting.

**SHOWING STATISTICS**

▶ Select TRACK PACE statistics.

Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

**THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:**

- Driving time
- Distance driven
- Tracks recorded
- Track races recorded
- Laps recorded
- Drag races recorded
- Maximum speed

**ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHTING**

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on the delta time.

▶ Select Ambient light.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

**SETTING THE DASHCAM**

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

▶ Select Dashcam.

▶ Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate recording.

- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video overlay contents.

# Off-road menu

## Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent re-use or for sharing with other drivers.

**COCKPIT**
This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using the directional arrows. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

**DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front wheels
- Torque and power
- Tyre pressure and temperature
- Transparent bonnet

Further information on the Cockpit tab (⟶ page 480).

**ROUTES**
In the Tracks tab, off-road tracks can be recorded and retraced. Depending on the equipment, dashcam videos with graphic overlays can also be generated. In conjunction with the Mercedes me Stories app, video recording and route management can also be offered on a third-party device. The function helps you to drive your own routes in off-road terrain and to record these. At the start of the journey, you can set a destination and be navigated in that direction. These routes can then also be retraced. Furthermore, the Mercedes me Stories App enables photos to be taken and videos to be recorded during the journey, These are then linked directly to the corresponding vehicle data. The recorded routes can be shared with other members of the community from the vehicle.

Further information on the Tracks (⟶ page 481) tab.

**EXPLORE**
The Explore tab is used to download nearby tracks from the community.

Further information on the Explore (⟶ page 482) tab.

## Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

⟶ [⌂] ▶▶ Offroad ▶▶ Cockpit

**SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY**

▶ Press [◁], [▷] or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

**QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC**

- Press [P] to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 393).

**QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)**

- Press [DSR] to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on DSR (→ page 359).

**QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL**

- Press [car] to raise or lower the vehicle.

ⓘ Additional information about vehicle level (→ page 378).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

**QUICK-ACCESS: SWITCHING THE OFF-ROAD CAMERA ON OR OFF**

- Press [camera] to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on the off-road camera (→ page 391).

ⓘ The off-road camera can also be switched on or off using the [camera] button in the off-road control panel.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

## Operating Offroad Tracks

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Tracks

**CREATING YOUR OWN NEW TRACK**

- Select REC.

  The recording is started and the Cockpit tab is displayed while driving.

- When the track is completed, select STOP.

- Enter a track name and select the weather during the journey and the level of difficulty.

- Press OK to confirm.

  The route is saved.

**CALLING UP DOWNLOADED ROUTES**

- Select a route from the carousel.

- Select Drive route.

  The Offroad Track tile is opened. The fact that the journey is being recorded on the route is displayed below the tile. Depending on the settings and equipment, a dashcam video can be created when a USB flash drive is inserted.

ⓘ If the vehicle is too far away from the starting point of the route, it is automatically navigated to the start of the route. The route must be restarted at the starting point. Further information on navigation: (→ page 488).

**EDITING/DELETING ROUTES**

- Select a track in the carousel.
- Call up the context menu by pressing and holding the tile.
- Select Rename or Delete.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

# Operating Offroad Explore

Multimedia system:

Offroad ▶▶ Explore

**CALLING UP AND DOWNLOADING ROUTES**

The Explore tab displays routes close to the current position. If the tab has been open for some time, select Update.

- Select a route from the carousel.
- Select Download track.

  The selected route is downloaded and opened. It can also be accessed via the Tracks tab.

# Fit & Healthy

## Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

**Requirements:**

> These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▶▶ Seat

▶ Select Seat kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

### STARTING SEAT KINETICS

▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.

The programme will run for the set duration.

### CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select Backrest, Backrest & seat surface or Seat surface.

▶ Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

## ENERGIZING COMFORT

### OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

> Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

### PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalising movement.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage programme, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colours.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage programme, friendly light and calming sound.

- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The programme consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionisation.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionisation. Additionally, functions such as fragrancing, seat ventilation and a massage programme are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

  The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

**STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME**

⚠ **WARNING**
Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes Tips and Training

The Tips and Training ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes can distract you when driving.

► Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.

► When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Power Nap

The following systems may be automatically moved when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Power Nap:

- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

As a result you or other vehicle occupants may become entrapped.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

**FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:**

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ ENERGIZING COMFORT

**STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME**

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select [▶] for the desired seat.

▶ Select [■] to stop the programme.

ⓘ If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

**CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME**

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

**SETTING THE DURATION**

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select the desired duration.

**STARTING A POWER NAP**

▶ Select Power Nap.

▶ Select [▶] for the desired seat.

**WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:**

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The parking brake is applied.

▶ Select [■] to stop the programme.

**STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAMME**

▶ Select Training.

▶ Select [▶] a programme.

▶ **To activate fragrancing for training:** select Air freshener.

▶ Select [■] to stop the training programme.

ⓘ The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.

**STARTING TIPS**

- Select Tips.
- Select ▶ an area of the body.
- Select ■ to stop playback of the tip.

# ENERGIZING COACH

**FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH**

**REQUIREMENTS:**

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

**THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:**

- Vitality

  As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

  Information on the vitality program see (⟶ page 483).
- Joy

  As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations

  Information on the Joy programme see (⟶ page 483).
- Refresh

  As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise

  Information on the Refresh programme; see (⟶ page 483).
- Warmth

  As a warming programme when temperatures drop

  Information on the Warmth programme; see (⟶ page 483).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:**

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

**REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:**

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

**CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY**

**Requirements:**

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 520).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

Apps ENERGIZING COACH

▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values which fall into the range from 30 - 140 (possibly also 150) bpm will be shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

# Navigation and traffic

## Switching navigation on

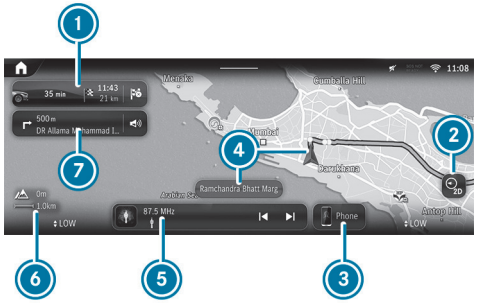
Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Alternatively, switch on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 435).
- Switch to navigation.
  The map appears.

## Navigation overview

**DIGITAL MAP**




1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
   ⊗ Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 497)
2. Sets map orientation and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications
6. Elevation and map scale (→ page 511)
7. Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

**PRESSING 2 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:**

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

**THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ② ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

# Destination entry

**NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS**

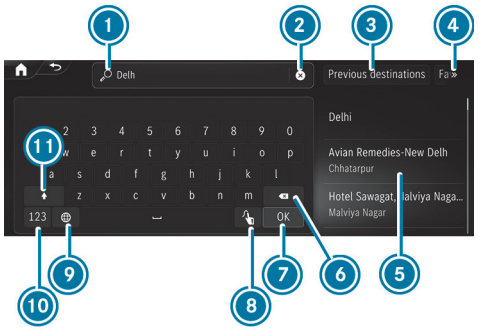
**Requirements:**

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:




Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations
4. Displays and selects additional destination searches
5. Search result
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 462)
9. Sets the written language
10. Switches to digits, special characters and symbols
11. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [ ] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 489).

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

**THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN 1:**

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 493)

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

**SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION**

**Requirements:**

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 469).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Suggestions.

  The route is calculated in the following menu.

> If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via •••. The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

> Managing destination suggestions (→ page 507).

**SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select the destination.

  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

> You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 507).

**SELECTING A POI**

**Requirements:**

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

- Select POIs.
- Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. P .
- Select the POI.

  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- Select All categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).
- Select the category.
- Select the POI.

  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

**SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY**

**THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:**

- If route guidance is not active, In the vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the route is searched.

► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

► Select the search position, e.g. In the vicinity.

► If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

► Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
► Select Search results.

**CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS**

**THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:**

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All categories

These categories are shown as symbols after the destination entry is called up using [🔍].

► In the POI menu, select All categories.

► Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
Tapping on [★] removes the category.

► Use [↩] to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

**CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES**

► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

► Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.

► Drag the category up or down.

► Select [✓].

**DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES**

► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

► Select [★] for the chosen category.

► Select Delete.

► Select [✓].

**CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS**

► Select Personal POIs.

► Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.

► Select Change name and enter a name.

▶ Select Change icon and select a symbol.

▶ Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

**SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY**

**Requirements:**

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 520).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.

▶ Select the address.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

**ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

**EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:**

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

▶ Confirm the entry.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

**SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 510).

▶ Press and hold on the map.

Available destinations are displayed.

or

▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.

The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination in the Selected objects list.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

**SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES**

**Requirements:**

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 507).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select Favourites.

- Select a favourite.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

**ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET**

- Select Home or Work.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

**ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET**

- Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" address available. Set address now? appears, for example.
- Select Yes.
- Search for or select the address.
- Select Save.

**DELETING FAVOURITES**

- Select [•••] for a favourite.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

**SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS**

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

[home] ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ [search]

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- Select Received destinations.
- Select a destination.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

> ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 507).

**DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS**

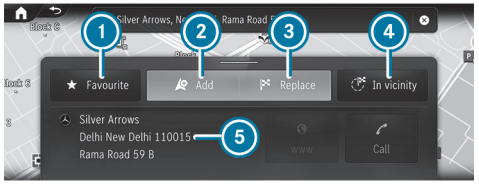
- Delete a destination with [🗑].

or

- Select Delete all.

# Route

## CALCULATING A ROUTE




Example: detailed display

1. Saves a destination as a favourite
2. Adds the chosen destination to the existing destinations as the next intermediate destination and recalculates the route
3. Calculates a new route to the chosen destination
4. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
5. Destination address
   The detailed display can contain additional entries such as online content

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

► Select one of the options.

## SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

► Select ★ Favourite .

► Select an option.

## ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

Example: detailed display: a route already exists. A new destination has been entered.

ⓘ If there is no route yet, start route guidance with Let's go!.

► Select Add.

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

► **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (⟶ page 497), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

► Select Replace.

► Select a route (⟶ page 499).

ⓘ **IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (⟶ page 498).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (⟶ page 498).
- To cancel route guidance, select Cancel route guidance.

## CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

► Pull the bar between 2 and 3 upwards.

Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.

If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- **To share a destination:** select Share.

  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.

- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

**SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN**

- Select In the vicinity.

- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 491).

**SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE**

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

**USING ONLINE ROUTES**

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

- Switch on the option.

**TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT**

- Select Dynamic route guidance.

- Select one of the options.

**EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:**

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account .

- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead .

- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

**CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES**

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

- Activate Overview of route after start.

  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

**SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS**

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid options

**AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES**

- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

  **Avoid:** the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

  **Use:** the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

> ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

**AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS**

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll roads.
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.

  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Payment by cash or card or Electronic billing.

  **Avoid:** the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  **Use:** the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

**AVOIDING AREAS**

- Select Avoid areas (→ page 511).

**SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE**

**Requirements:**

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶▶ Messages & tones

**SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF**

- Activate Reduced messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- Activate Detailed messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

- Activate Announce street names.

  The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

> ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

**SWITCHING HAZARD WARNINGS ON OR OFF**

- Select Warnings.

- Switch the options on or off.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Merging points
- Bends
- Schools

**AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI**

- Select Personal POIs.

- Activate a category.

  When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

**DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW**

**Requirements:**

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the chequered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & tones and Route

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

**DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:**

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

▶ Select one of the options.

**PLANNING ROUTES**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 43).

After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 498).

**EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS**

**Requirements:**

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

**CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS**

▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.

▶ Move the destination with ◀ or ▶.

▶ Tap on ✓.

The editing mode is ended.

## DELETING A DESTINATION

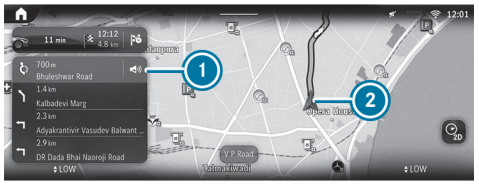
- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Tap on [🗑].
  The editing mode is ended.

## DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation

- Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (→ page 488).




Example: route list

① Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

[🔇] Switches on navigation announcements

[🔊] Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

> ⓘ Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- Press the arrow at the bottom of the navigation window briefly.
- Swipe up or down.
- Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- **To return to vehicle position:** select Current position.

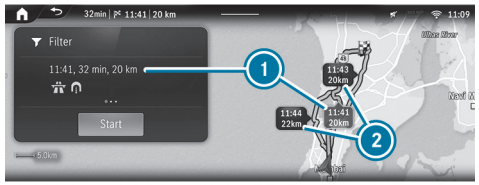
## SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

**Requirements:**

- A route has already been created.
- The Overview of route after start option is switched on (→ page 496).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation » Other routes




Example: alternative routes

① Original route is highlighted

② Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

ⓘ In ② a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

**THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:**

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

**CHANGING ROUTE TYPE**

▶ Select Filter.

▶ Switching the route type on or off.

**AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS**

▶ Select Filter.

▶ Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 496).

▶ Confirm the settings with Finished.

▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.

The alternative route is highlighted.

**ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE**

**Requirements:**

- You have created a profile (⟶ page 454).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 469).
- The Commuter route option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

⟶ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Route

▶ Activate Commuter route.

The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

▶ **To select commuter route:** select Start.

Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select [×].

### SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle

▶ Select Driving.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic filling station search.

If Automatic filling station search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for filling stations is started.

### STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

**Requirements:**

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 501).

### DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel reserve Tap here to search for filling stations..

▶ Confirm the notification.

The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a filling station.

▶ Calculate the route with the filling station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 495).

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

The selected filling station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

**Requirements**

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 345).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

### DRIVING SITUATION

▶ Confirm the notification.

The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a service station.

▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 495).

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

**Requirements:**

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 556).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.
- Select Stored routes.

**STARTING A SAVED ROUTE**

- Select a route.
- Select Start: route guidance at start or Start: current location.
  Route guidance begins.

**RENAMING A ROUTE**

- Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

**RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE**

**Requirements:**

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 556).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.
- Select Stored routes.

**STARTING RECORDING**

- Select Start recording.
  A white rectangle is displayed.
  The route is stored on the USB device.

**STOPPING RECORDING**

- Press the white rectangle.
- Select End recording.

## Route guidance

**NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion
>
> If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> - Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
> - If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving

instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

**THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

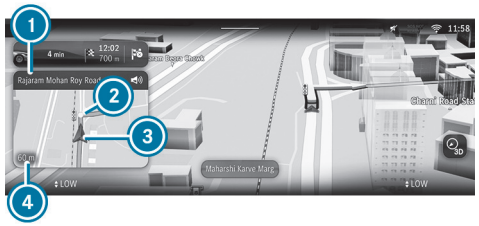
**NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION**

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

**CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW**

**CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:**

- Detailed image of the junction
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image
  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.




Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Manoeuvre point with turning manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Current distance to the change of direction

Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
2. Current vehicle position
3. Current distance to the change of direction

**THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:**

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

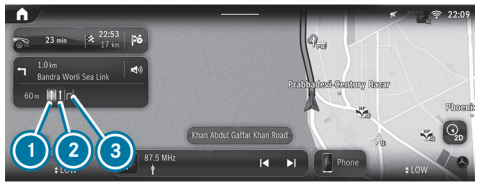
  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".

  When the Auto zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 514), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the driver display.

**LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW**



Example: lane recommendations

1. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2. Possible lane (white arrow)
3. Non-recommended lane (grey arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

**EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:**

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also shown in the driver display.

**USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION**

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 495).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

**DESTINATION REACHED**

Once the destination is reached, you will see the [🏁] chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your [⑤] intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

**SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF**

**SWITCHING OFF**

- During a navigation announcement, press the [🔇] button on the steering wheel or controller in the centre console.
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select [🔊] (⟶ page 499).
  The symbol changes to [🔇].

**SWITCHING ON**

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the centre console again.

or

- In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [🔊].

**SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL**

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

**ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS**

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation & traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

**ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE**

**SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS**

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout during navigation announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

**REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS**

**Requirements:**

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

**CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE**

**Requirements:**

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select [ ] in the navigation menu (→ page 488).

**OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE**

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road not mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

# Destination

**SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION**

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▶▶ Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the [ ] current vehicle position.
- Select Store position.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

**MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS**

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ [ ]

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select [•••] for the last destination.

**SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE**

- Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.
  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

**DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION**

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select [•••] for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

**EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS**

**Requirements:**

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 469).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Suggestions.
- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do not suggest now or No longer suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as favourite, Home or Work.

Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites (→ page 493).

# Route guidance with augmented reality

## OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

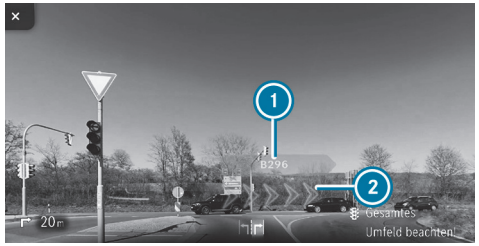
**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 509).




1. Street name
2. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

### ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented reality video.

### SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

**Requirements:**

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 509).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate Street names and House numbers.

  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

## Map and compass

### SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

Navigation

### ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

### ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 468).

**MOVING THE MAP**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Selecting a destination on the map (→ page 493).
- Selecting a POI (→ page 491).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Centre .

**SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Overview of route after start.

  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

**SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- Select View.
- Select POI symbols on map .
- Activate Hide all points of interest.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

ⓘ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 515).

**SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF**

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

**SELECTING CATEGORIES**

- In the menu, select Other categories .
- Activate or deactivate Show all.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select  the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

### SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [ > ].
- Select [ > ] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Display on the map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual warning and Acoustic notification.

### RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.

  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

### SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

[ ⌂ ] ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ [ ⚙ ]

- Select View.
- Select Show additional information.
- Switch the options on or off.

### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Altitude
- Next junction

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

### DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

[ ⌂ ] ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ [ ⚙ ]

- Select View.
- Select Map data version.

  The detail information is displayed.

> ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

### AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

[ ⌂ ] ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ [ ⚙ ] ▶▶ Route ▶▶ Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.

### STARTING USING THE MAP

- Select Using map.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- Move the map (→ page 510).
- Set the map scale (→ page 509).
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

**STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH**

- Select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 43).
- Select the destination in the list.
  The map appears. The area is saved.

**CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED**

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶▶ Route ▶▶ Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the media display.

**CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA**

- Move two fingers apart or together on the media display.
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

**TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT**

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

**THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.

**DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED**

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶▶ Route ▶▶ Avoid areas

**DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED**

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

**DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED**

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

**MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW**

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:**

- Online map update

- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

**UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL**
The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

**OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA**
If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

**IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:**

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

**DISPLAYING THE COMPASS**
Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Compass.

**THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

**DISPLAYING QIBLA**
Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Alerts.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

**SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate Auto zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

> The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
> When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

**DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP**

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Satellite map.

  **WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:**

  - On-board maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
  - Online maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

  When Satellite map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

> The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

**DISPLAYING THE RANGE**

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Range .

**THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:**

- For petrol and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

> The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

### DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

## Parking service

### NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

**NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.

▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

### DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

**Requirements:**

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

▶ Switch on Parking.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

## SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

**NOTE**
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

**Requirements:**

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 515).

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▶▶ Navigation

► Tap on P on the map.

or

► In the route overview, select P Parking spaces (⟶ page 497).
► Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Multi-storey car parks.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

**THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):**

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 495).

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):**

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.

- Showing the destination on the map.

# Telephone

## Telephony

**NOTES ON TELEPHONY**

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

When operating the multimedia system and mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently travelling.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

**OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:**

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 205)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

## TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

## BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function |
|---|---|
| PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) | Message functions can be used |
| HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile) | Wireless telephony is available |

## TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

**DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:**

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 521).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 557).

## INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

**THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:**

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

## CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 466).

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

## SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select Connect new device.

## AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 557).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)**

**Requirements:**

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Devices ▶▶ Devices

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.

The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

**INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)**

Multimedia system:

Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

**CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE**

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Devices ▶▶ Devices

**ACTIVATING A FUNCTION**

▶ Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

The corresponding function is activated.

**DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION**

▶ **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

▶ **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

The corresponding function is deactivated.

**REPLACING MOBILE PHONES**

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Devices ▶▶ Devices

**NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:**

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select a mobile phone.

▶ **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

**USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE**

▶ Select Device name.

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

► If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

### USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

► Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

### DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ [⚙] ▶▶ Devices

### DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

► Select Disconnect.

If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

### DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

► Select Devices.

► Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.

► Select Delete device.

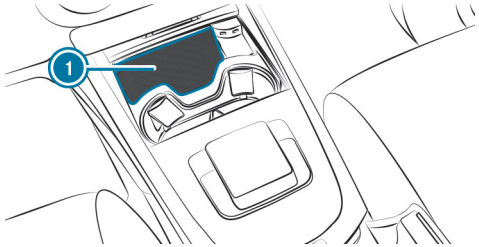
The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

### USING A MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

**Requirements:**

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

### CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE




► Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on mat ① with the display facing upwards.

► Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (⟶ page 520). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (⟶ page 521).

### REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

► Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against NFC interface ① in the front storage compartment.

► Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in single or two phone mode (⟶ page 521).

- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

> If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 229).

> If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

## SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

**Requirements:**

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 520).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

> Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Volume.
- Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception volume and Transmission volume.

## SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Ringtones

- Set the ringtone.

> If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

## STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

**Requirements**

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 520).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 521).

## STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

## STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press the [🔇] or [☎] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

> If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

**NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS**

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow contact suggestions option must be switched on (→ page 469).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

> ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

**SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS**

**Requirements:**

- The Allow contact suggestions option is switched on (→ page 469).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Phone

▶ Select Call list or Contacts.

▶ Select Suggestions.

▶ Select ••• in the line of the suggested contact.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:**

- Do not suggest now

# Calls

**TELEPHONE OPERATION**

Multimedia system:

Phone

**MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS**

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .

The call is made.

**ACCEPTING A CALL**

▶ Select Accept .

**REJECTING A CALL**

▶ Select Reject .

**ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE**

▶ Select Message.

**ENDING A CALL**

▶ Select .

**PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST**

▶ Select Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

**ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL**

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:**

- End call
- Micro. off
- Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add call

- Hands-free
  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All seats.
- Private mode
  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

► Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

**CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS**

**Requirements:**

- There is an active call (⟶ page 524).
- Another call is being made.

**SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS**

► Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

**ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD**

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

**CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL**

► Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

**ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL**

► Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

**ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL**

**Requirements:**

- There is an active call (⟶ page 524).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

► Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.
If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.
If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

► Select Message.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

► Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

**USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE**

Multimedia system:

Phone

- ▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.
- ▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.
- ▶ Select .
  The call is made.

# Contacts

**INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU**

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

**DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:**

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

**FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 527)
- Compose messages
- Additional options (→ page 527)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 520).

**DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS**

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

**CALLING UP CONTACTS**

Multimedia system:

Phone Contacts

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:**

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.

**A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:**

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

### MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ ⚙

- Select Contacts.
- Select Name format.
- Select an option.

### OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

### IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

| Source | Requirements |
|---|---|
| USB device | The USB device is connected with the USB port. |
| Mobile phone | A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.<br>Contacts are available. |

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

### IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ ⚙ ▶▶ Contacts ▶▶ Import contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

### SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Contacts

- Select > in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Save.
- Select Yes.

  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

### CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Contacts

- Select Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The number is dialled.

### SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Contacts

- Select > in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select an option.

### DELETING CONTACTS

**Requirements:**

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

### DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select .
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete all MBUX contacts.
- Select an option.

### DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select  in the line of the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

## Call list

### OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

### IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

### IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

### MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select  Call list.
- Select an entry.

  The call is made.

**SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST**
Multimedia system:
Phone
- Select Call list.
- For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
  The contact details are called up.

**DELETING THE CALL LIST**
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

> This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

# Text messages

**OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS**
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

**SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS**
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Message display.
- Select On or Off.

**READING MESSAGES**
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name>

**USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION**
A message list is shown.
- To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

**FORWARDING MESSAGES**
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name>
A message list is shown.
- Speak the voice command Forward message.
  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

**CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER**
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name>
A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

**USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE**

**Requirements**

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ <Device name> ▶▶ [✆]

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  **IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**
  - Call
  - New message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
  In-Car Office opens.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

**DELETING A MESSAGE**

Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ <Device name> ▶▶ [✆]

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

# Apple CarPlay®

## OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 435).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

## CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

**Requirements:**

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 556).

  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

- Open the device manager (⟶ page 521).
- Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

**EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®**

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

**CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)**

**Requirements:**

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ [⚙] ▶▶ Devices

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).

  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

- If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

**EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®**

► Select [⌂].

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

**CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS**

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Audio

► Select the sound settings.

**ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®**

► Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

# Android Auto

**ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 435).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

**INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO**

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

**CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)**

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 520).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

► Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 556).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (→ page 521).
► Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

**EXITING ANDROID AUTO**

► Select .

or

► Press the button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

**CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)**

**Requirements:**

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 466)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

⟶ [⌂] ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ [⚙] ▶▶ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).

ⓘ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

▶ Select Start Android Auto.

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

**EXITING ANDROID AUTO**

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

**CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS**
Multimedia system:
Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Audio
▶ Select the sound settings.

**ENDING ANDROID AUTO**
▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

# Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

**OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA**
When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

**THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:**

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 472).

**THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:**

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

**THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:**

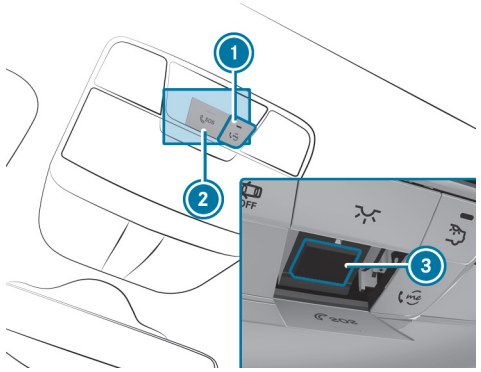
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

# Mercedes-Benz Connect calls

## MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz Connect calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



① me button for a Mercedes-Benz Connect call
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button (emergency call system)

**Making a Mercedes-Benz Connect call**

► Press me button ①.

## MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

► To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.

► Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes-Benz Connect call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL USING THE ME BUTTON

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 537).

## USING THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

## YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 539).

## CALLING THE CUSTOMER CENTRE USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

**Requirements:**

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.

- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▶▶ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

The data transfer is shown in the display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the customer centre.

ⓘ In some countries, or if the Concierge Service is active, you will be connected directly with the customer centre.

**CALLING THE CUSTOMER CENTRE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION**

**Requirements:**

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

**Accident:** no requirements.

**Breakdown:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

**ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE**

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation.
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 543).

▶ Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from the customer centre.

▶ **Support from the customer centre directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 542).
- The Customer Centre takes your call and organises the Accident/Breakdown Assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

▶ **Support from the customer centre at a later time:** select Call later.

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

**Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active:** If the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- **Support from the customer centre directly after collision detection:** select Call.
- **No support from the customer centre required:** reject the prompt.

**ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL**

If you have activated the Car Health & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to the Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

  The vehicle data is transferred and the customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

  This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

**CONSENTING TO DATA TRANSFER FOR A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL**

**Requirements:**

- There is an active Mercedes-Benz Connect call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 537).

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If the Accident/Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not activated, a prompt appears to confirm the data transfer.

- Select Yes.
  - The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (⟶ page 539).

or

- Select No and confirm.
  - Only call control data is transmitted (⟶ page 539).

More information on Digital Extras: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

**DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL**

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If you initiate a Mercedes-Benz Connect call, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

**THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

**MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- Reason for the initiation of the call

- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Digital Extra has not been activated.

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

**DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED**

**IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE TRANSMITTED:**

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data

**IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

**IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO DIGITAL EXTRA HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:**

- Current vehicle location

**IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:**

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED**
Only in the second step and only for the respective activated Digital Extras, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

**DATA PROCESSING**
The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please note the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre is connected.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

# Mercedes-Benz Connect

**INFORMATION ON MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT**

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz Connect or individual Digital Extras are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes-Benz Connect comprises a number of Digital Extras.

**YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Accident Recovery (me button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Breakdown Management (me button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 537).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (⟶ page 537).

Please note that Mercedes-Benz Connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 68) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and data protection information for Mercedes-Benz Connect.. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information on Mercedes-Benz Connect and Digital Extras can be found on the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

## ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRAS

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

### THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 68)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 538)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Digital Extra Telediagnosis

  With the Telediagnosis function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that Mercedes-Benz Connect Call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 543).

You can find more information on Digital Extras on the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

## DATA TRANSMITTED WITH A MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

### THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras (→ page 539)

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notices for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

# Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

**INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

**OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 543) or manually (→ page 544). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

**INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:**

**THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:**

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

> ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.
>
> **YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:**
>
> - A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .
> - The SOS button lights up red continuously.

**TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL**

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

**THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

**THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:**

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

**IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:**

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

**TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL**

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (⟶ page 537).

or

► **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (⟶ page 440).

**THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:**

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

**ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL**

► **Using the multifunction steering wheel:** select .

**DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

**IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Digital Extras available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident

- Language setting on the multimedia system

**FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:**

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

**SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**
Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

# Online and Internet functions

## Internet connection

**INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment
>
> If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
>
> ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion
>
> Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ► As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
>
> ► As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 547)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

**SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth ▶▶ Manage Internet access

▶ Select Data package.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

**DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE**

**Requirements:**

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth ▶▶ Manage Internet access

- Select the ••• settings in the line of Data package.
- **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 547).

The Delete entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

**SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN**

**Requirements:**

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 467).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth ▶▶ Manage Internet access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

**The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager**

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

**The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager**

- Select Search for access.
- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 467).

**THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

**SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®**

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth ▶▶ Manage Internet access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

**The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager**

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

**The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager**

▶ Select Search for access.

In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

**THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

**CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE**

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth ▶▶ Manage Internet access

▶ Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Delete configuration.

▶ Select Yes.

**ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION**

Multimedia system:

Apps

▶ For example, select Browser.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

▶ Select an Internet access from the list.

The Internet connection is established.

ⓘ The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

ⓘ The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

# Connection status

**CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW**

**DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:**

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

**DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS**

Multimedia system:

▶ Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.

▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.

**NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS**

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via Mercedes me connect.

# Web browsers

**CALLING UP A WEB PAGE**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser

**CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE**

- Select Search.
- Entering a web address.
- Select OK.

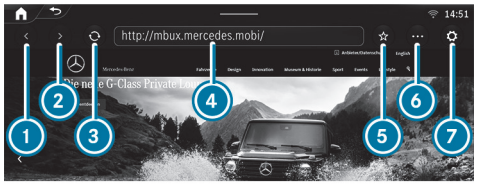
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

**CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY**

- **To call up the previous page from the history:** select <.

**WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW**




1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ **UNDER ••• YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Share link
- Share content
- Request mobile website

**CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS**

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser ••• Bookmarks & history

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Bookmarks
- Browsing history
- Entered URLs

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

**CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS**

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser ▶▶ ⚙ ▶▶ Settings

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Block popups
- Enable cookies
- Enable Javascript

▶ Switch a function on or off.

**DELETING BROWSER DATA**

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser ▶▶ ⚙ ▶▶ Browser data

**THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:**

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form data

▶ Select one of the options shown.

**MANAGING BOOKMARKS**

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser ▶▶ •••

▶ Select Bookmarks & history.

▶ Select ••• after the bookmark.

A menu with options opens.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Delete entry
- Delete all
- Edit
- Share

▶ Select one of the options shown.

**MANAGING TABS**

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser ▶▶ ••• ▶▶ Tabs

**OPENING A NEW TAB**

▶ Select New tab.

**CHANGING TAB**

▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

**CLOSING A TAB**

▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.

▶ Select Close.

The tab is closed.

**PRIVATE MODE**

▶ Switch private mode on or off.

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

ⓘ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved. Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

## SHARING URLS FROM THE WEB BROWSER

**Requirements:**

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser ▶▶ •••

### SHARING URLS VIA QR CODE

▶ Select Share link.

A QR code appears.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

### SHARING URLS WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

▶ Select Share content.

▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.

The displayed web page opens on the other display.

### SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Browser

▶ Press .

Audio playback continues.

# Media

## Information about media mode

**INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA**

**WARNING**
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

**INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS**
Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Dolby ATMOS

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS® Connected Radio™

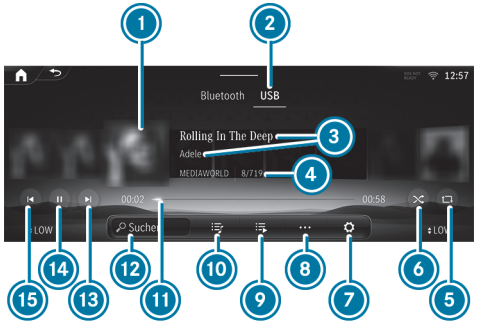
For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

## Overview of the media menu




1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Random playback
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Timeline
12. Media search
13. Next track or fast forward
14. Controls playback
15. Previous track or fast rewind

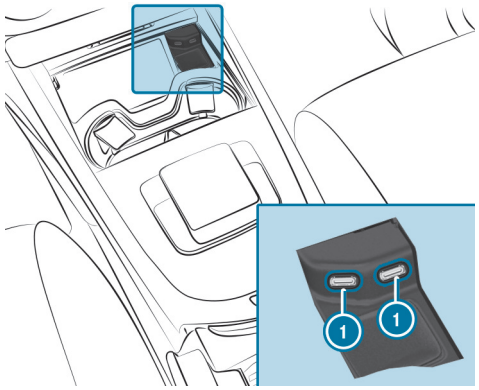
## Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

### CONNECTING USB DEVICES

**NOTE**
Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

► Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the centre console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports (1). Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are further USB ports in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

► Connect the USB device to the USB port.

**SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE**

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Media ▶▶ Bluetooth

**AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE**

► Select Connect device.

Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

► Select an audio device.

Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

► Select No, only music.

The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

**CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE**

► Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.

The connection is being established.

# Starting media playback

**Requirements:**

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Media

► Select a media source.

# Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ Media

► **To pause playback:** select [⏸].

► **To continue playback:** select [▶].

► **To repeat a track:** select [↻].

**FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:**

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

► **To play back tracks in random order:** select [⤮].

► **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

► **To select the next track:** select [▷|].

- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To show the current track list:** select [♫].

# Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

**CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS**

- Select [•••].
  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

# Media search

**NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES**

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

> ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.
> Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

**STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES**

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media » [♫]

- Select a category.

**USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH**

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select [•••] and then Play now.

# Radio

## Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
  The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select a frequency band or a favourite in the selection above the preview image.

## Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

## Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
  The station list appears.
- Swipe the station list up or down.
- Select a station.

## Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

## Selecting a recommended radio station

**Requirements:**

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
  The recommended stations are shown.
- Select a suggested station.
  The selected station is played.

## Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select .

## Managing favourites

Multimedia system:

Radio Favourites

**MOVING STATIONS**

- Press .
  The list of favourites appears.
- Press  to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

## Showing or hiding lyrics

The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:

Radio

**SHOWING LYRICS**

- Select Show lyrics.
  The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.
  Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.
  If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, Show lyrics is greyed out.

**HIDING LYRICS**

► Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

► Select [↩].
The radio menu appears.

# Sound

## Burmester® surround sound system

### INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 18 loudspeakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

> ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙]

▶ Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

### ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

### SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Equaliser ▸▸ Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

▶ Switch on one level.

or

▶ Switch off loudness normalisation.

### ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Balance and Fader

### SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left side of the vehicle and the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

The volume is distributed between the left and right and front and rear loudspeakers in the vehicle.

## SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

### SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- Select a sound profile.

### SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- Select Personal sound profile and .
- Select Reconfigure.
- Restart the set-up assistant.

### SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- Select Personal sound profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound profiles menu.

### CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- Select Personal sound profile and .
- Adjust the desired settings.

> ⓘ The availability of a Personal sound profile is dependent on the equipment.
> The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

## ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media Sound focus

- Select a row of seats for the sound focus.
  The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the row of seats again.
  The sound focus is deactivated.

# MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system

## Operating safety

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

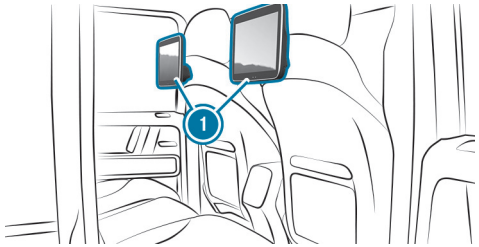
- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, table-cloths, clothes, curtains, etc).

No naked flame sources (such as lighted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

## Overview of the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System




**THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM INCLUDES:**

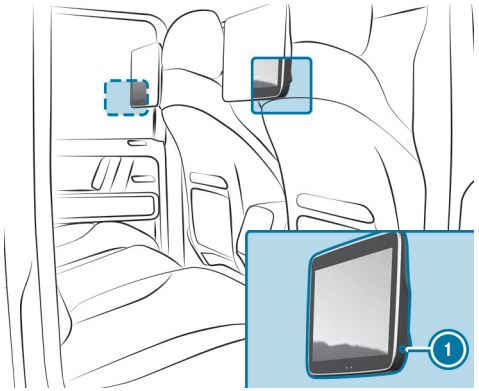
- Two rear displays (1) behind the head restraints of the front seats
- A connection jack each for wired headphones
- Two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 228)
- Two ports for HDMI mini

**DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN OPERATE THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM:**

- On the rear displays
- Via the MBUX Voice Assistant

# Rear displays

## OVERVIEW OF THE REAR DISPLAYS




1 Port for corded headphones with 4 pin stereo jack (headset with microphone) or 3 pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm stereo

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens.

Further information on operating touchscreens (⟶ page 450).

When the rear door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Nearly all MBUX multimedia system functions are also supported on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Owner's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

## SWITCHING THE REAR DISPLAY ON OR OFF

► Touch the ON button on the rear display.

The rear display is switched on or off.

## SELECTING OR ADDING A USER

► If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes me user account, select a user.

A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

► Add a user (⟶ page 454).

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

ⓘ **FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT USER PROFILES**

- Overview of user profiles (⟶ page 453)
- Selecting user options (⟶ page 455)
- Synchronising user profiles (⟶ page 457)

ⓘ No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.

### HOME SCREEN OVERVIEW (REAR DISPLAY)

Example: home screen on the right rear display

1. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
2. Uses the global search
3. Calls up the Control Centre (pull down)
   - Calls up Favourites
   - Shares display content
   - Calls up the Notifications Centre
4. Calls up favourites
5. Displays for status line, e.g. connection status, time, poor radio or TV reception
6. Adjusts climate control, for example on the right-hand rear display
7. Automatic air cleaning and fine particle status display (PM2.5 sensor)
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant
9. Calls up the home screen
10. Calls up application, including quick-access
11. Calls up the device manager
    Display connection status for headphones, e.g. for connected Bluetooth® headphones
12. Selects playback via vehicle speakers
13. Press briefly: adjusts volume for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers
    Press and hold: switches off sound for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

ⓘ The arrangement of buttons 6, 7 and 8 as well as 11, 12 and 13 in the lower menu bar depends on the seat.

## Headphones

### HEADPHONES OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

⚠ **WARNING**
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

► Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

► Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

### THE FOLLOWING EXTERNAL HEADPHONES CAN BE CONNECTED TO EACH REAR DISPLAY:

- Bluetooth® headphones
- A headset with microphone via a 4-pin stereo jack
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

ⓘ The headphones are special equipment for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

**CONNECTING BLUETOOTH® HEADPHONES WITH THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM**

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 466).

▶ **On the headphones:** press and hold the ⏻ button on the MB headphones.
The headphones are switched on and the battery charge level is announced.
Pairing mode is activated.

ⓘ If different headphones are used, the power button may be displayed differently.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® headphones are connected to several vehicles or devices, reconnecting may take a longer time. In this case, you can reset the headphones and then reconnect them (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

▶ **On the rear display:** select the headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select MB Headphones in the device list.
The connection is established. When the connection is established, the headphones will announce "Bluetooth® connected" and "MBUX rear seat".
In the lower menu bar, the headphone symbol is shown on the left or right rear display.

ⓘ When connecting headphones, corded headphones have priority over Bluetooth® headphones.

# Rear seats

**ADJUSTING THE REAR SEATS ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat

**SETTING THE SEAT HEATING**

▶ Select Seat climate control.

▶ Select Seat heating.

- Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

**SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE**

- Select Seat climate control.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

## Adjusting rear climate control on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

**SETTING THE AIRFLOW**

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the airflow with [ ] or [ ] on the left or right seat .

**SETTING THE TEMPERATURE**

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the temperature with [ ] or [ ] on the left or right seat.

**DEACTIVATING REAR CLIMATE CONTROL**

- Set 0 on the left or right seat using Blower down.
  Rear climate control is deactivated.

**IF AVAILABLE, OTHER CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACCESSED:**

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

**OPENING THE AIR QUALITY MENU**

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m$^3$ units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

- Select the fine particle status display.
  An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on Ionisation.
- **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select the vehicle symbol.

## Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

[ ] >> Comfort >> Ambient light

**SETTING THE COLOUR**

- Select Colour.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.
- Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

**ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS**

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

> ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

**ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES**

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link zones .

  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

**ACTIVATING EFFECTS**

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on
>
> The warning support effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on on the driving assistance menu.
>
> - Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Further information on effects (→ page 242)

# Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System

**ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS**

- Select Display.
- Select Display brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

**SETTING DESIGNS**

- Select Display.
- Select Designs.
- Set the design.

or

- Adopt the design from the media display.

**SWITCHING THE HOME SCREEN ON OR OFF**

- Select Display.
- Activate or deactivate Intelligent Homescreen.

**SETTING KEYBOARDS AND HANDWRITING**

- Select Display.
- Select Keyboards and handwriting.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Selecting Keyboard languages

- Activating Read out handwriting recognition
- Activating Handwriting recognition
- Selecting Writing speed [>]
- Selecting Reset my dictionary

ⓘ Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

**ADJUSTING VOLUMES FOR AUDIO**

► **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.

► Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.

► **In the System menu:** select Audio.

► Select a setting, for example Navigation & traffic announcements (⟶ page 506).

**CONNECTING A DEVICE IN THE DEVICE MANAGER**

► **To use quick-access:** select the [🎧] headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

or

► **In the System menu:** select My devices.

► Select Search devices.

► Select a device that is to be connected.

Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE REAR DISPLAY**

► Select Touch Sensitivity.

► Select an option.

**SHOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION**

► Select System information.

## Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

[⌂] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth

**SETTINGS FOR BLUETOOTH®**

► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

ⓘ Further information on Bluetooth® (⟶ page 466).

**USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT**

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC. With the connected devices, you can use apps which interact with the multimedia system. The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

► Activate Wi-Fi (⟶ page 467).

► Select MBUX hotspot.

► Select Continue.

**CONNECTING TO THE MBUX HOTSPOT**

- Scan the QR code shown.

ⓘ Further information on Wi-Fi connections (→ page 466).

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 467).

**USING A MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICE AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT (TETHERING)**

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Activate Wi-Fi.
- Select Manage Internet access.
- **To select an Internet source:** select Central display.
  In this way, the Internet access is used for the entire vehicle.

or

- Select Rear.
  This enables Internet access via a Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ Acquired package can only be selected on the media display.

- Select Continue.
- Select Search for access.
- Select the network.
- Log in at the Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 467).
- Select Continue.

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 548).

# Navigation

**SWITCHING ON NAVIGATION IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Navigation

The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

- Select an option in the navigation menu (→ page 488).

In principle, you can use the multimedia system functions on the Rear Seat Entertainment System also.

**THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Enter the destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 43).
- Adopt the destination from the multimedia system or share with another seat.
- Set the map scale (→ page 509).

- Calculate the route (→ page 495).

  Route settings and route options, e.g. toll roads, are available for the route.

  You can add and manage intermediate destinations for the route planning (→ page 498).

  Alternative routes are available.
- Route and destination information is shown during route guidance.
- The Live Traffic Information service shows traffic incidents, traffic flow information and warning message symbols.

  This option is not available in all countries.

> ⓘ When starting the navigation in the rear passenger compartment for the first time, the map material of the multimedia system may still synchronise. A corresponding message appears in the navigation on the displays in the rear passenger compartment. After successful synchronisation, the navigation in the rear passenger compartment is restarted and can be used.

## Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

**Requirements:**

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 520).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ » Phone

▶ Select Phone 1 or Phone 2.

Access to phone content is made possible on the multimedia system.

▶ On the rear display: select Send access request.

▶ On the media display: confirm the access request with Yes.

You can access the contacts on the mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

## Services and web browsers

**WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)**

Depending on the country and the vehicle equipment, a web browser can be called up on the rear display.

The Internet connection can be established using the communication module, Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ON SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION:**

- Via communication module (→ page 547)
- Via Wi-Fi (→ page 548)
- Via Bluetooth ®(→ page 548)

**CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.

- Alternatively, the Internet connection can be set up and established using Wi-Fi (→ page 548) or Bluetooth® (→ page 548).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ [🌐] Browser

▶ Call up a page.

▶ **To stop the web browser:** select [⌂].

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Calling up the web browser settings (→ page 552)
- Deleting browser data (→ page 552)
- Managing bookmarks (→ page 552)

# Media

**INFORMATION ABOUT MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two HDMI mini connections for use on both rear displays. Additional information on the connections (→ page 564).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 228), for example Bluetooth® headphones.

Data storage media for playing back content on the Rear Seat Entertainment System are connected via the USB ports for the multimedia system in the storage compartment in the centre console (→ page 556).

**THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING DATA STORAGE MEDIA:**

- USB devices
- iPhone® or iPod®

  Apple CarPlay® is not supported in the rear.
- Devices which support the Media Transfer Protocol
- Android devices that are used as MTP devices

  Android Auto is not supported in the rear.
- Bluetooth® audio devices

  Authorisation of a Bluetooth® audio device is carried out on the multimedia system (→ page 557) or on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can access the files on the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (→ page 554).

HDMI®
HIGH-DEFINITION MULTIMEDIA INTERFACE

The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

## SWITCHING ON MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

**Requirements:**

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media

▶ Close the media source.

▶ Select Bluetooth, USB, HDMI 1 or HDMI 2.

ⓘ A possible audio source is Online music. Further information on availability and perquisites .

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 574)
- Using media search (→ page 558)
- Searching for media files using categories (→ page 558)
- Calling up options (→ page 558)
- Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

### SHARING MEDIA SOURCES IN THE VEHICLE:

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Share.

## CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media

▶ **To pause or continue playback:** select ❚❚ or ▶.

▶ **To select the next or previous track:** select ⏭ or ⏮.

▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.

▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select ⤮.

▶ **To repeat a track:** select ⟲.

**FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Tap once: the active playlist is repeated.
- Tap twice: the current track is repeated.
- Tap three times: the repeat function is deactivated.

▶ **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

## SWITCHING TO HDMI VIDEO ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media HDMI

▶ Connect an HDMI device using one of the two connections for HDMI mini.

When the HDMI signal is connected to the rear seat entertainment system, the media of the connected HDMI device can be played back on the rear display. An HDMI device is, for example, a notebook or a smartphone.

ⓘ For further information about the HDMI connections; see (→ page 573).

ⓘ HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

# Radio

**SWITCHING TO RADIO IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

⟶ [⌂] ▶▶ Radio

▶ Swipe left or right on the rear display.

or

▶ Select a channel with [⏮] or [⏭].

**SHARING A RADIO STATION IN THE VEHICLE:**

▶ Select [•••].

▶ Select Share.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- [🔍] Searching for radio stations (→ page 44)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 559)
- Storing radio stations (→ page 560)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 559)

# Sound

**OVERVIEW OF SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

**DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED, ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SOUND SYSTEMS IS SUPPORTED:**

- Sound system
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 562)
- Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

**SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

⟶ [⌂] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System

▶ Select Sound.

▶ Select the sound settings.

**SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS**

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

▶ Select [⌂].

▶ Select the symbol for the vehicle loudspeaker in the lower menu bar.

Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.

▶ **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

# Using the MBUX Voice Assistant

**Requirements:**

- The Voice Assistant wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (⟶ page 436).
- Online functionality offers the full range of functions.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant you can operate the MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System using voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. The voice assistant recognises different voices, learns and can thereby offer suitable suggestions.

► **To activate the voice assistant:** say the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes".

or

► Select in the lower menu bar.
► Say a voice command, e.g. set station.
► **To deactivate the Voice Assistant:** select in the lower menu bar.

or

► Say the voice command "Close".

ⓘ You can activate and deactivate the voice assistant from different seats.

**FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE VOICE ASSISTANT:**

- Conducting a dialogue (⟶ page 435)
- Activating online voice control on the multimedia system (⟶ page 436)
- Activating or deactivating the Contact upload for online recognition setting on the multimedia system (⟶ page 436)
- Using audible help functions (⟶ page 441)
- Notes on online voice control (⟶ page 438)

# Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Telediagnostics
Engine compartment
Cleaning and care

# ASSYST PLUS service interval display

## Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

**DEPENDING ON HOW THE VEHICLE IS USED, THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY MAY SHORTEN THE SERVICE INTERVAL, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

Service

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

## Information on regular maintenance work

**NOTE**
Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

**EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:**

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

► Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 578).

# Maintenance Management

## Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

## Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection information for Mercedes-Benz connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

# Telediagnostics

## Notes about Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

## Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection information for Mercedes-Benz connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

# Engine compartment

## Opening and closing the bonnet

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ► Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ► Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

**THE LIVE COMPONENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

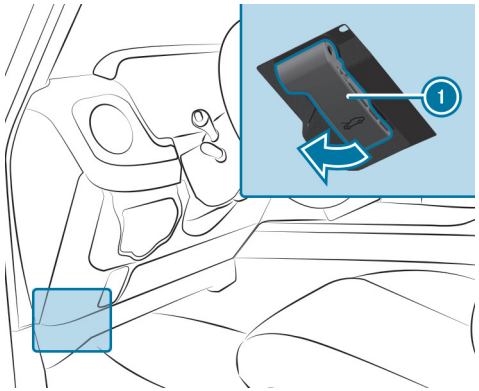
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

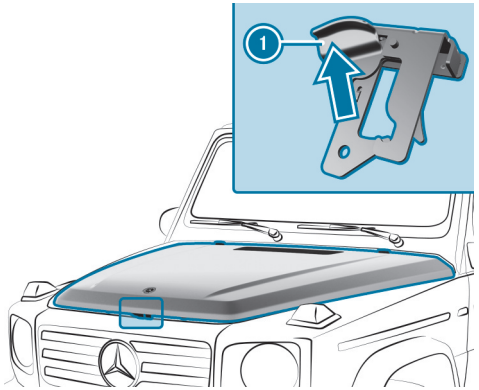
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

**OPENING THE BONNET**



- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).

> **Right-hand-drive vehicle:** the bonnet's release handle is on the right-hand side.




- Push handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.

  The bonnet will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

**CLOSING THE BONNET**

- Lower the bonnet until the bonnet catch engages.
- Then, press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

# Engine oil

**CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL USING THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY**

**Requirements**

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

> **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**
> Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and top up the engine oil according to the specifications.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

**ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:**

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

- Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

▶ If the bar is at "min": Add around 1 l of engine oil.

▶ If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently inoperative

▶ Close the bonnet.

**TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewellery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING**
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE**
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

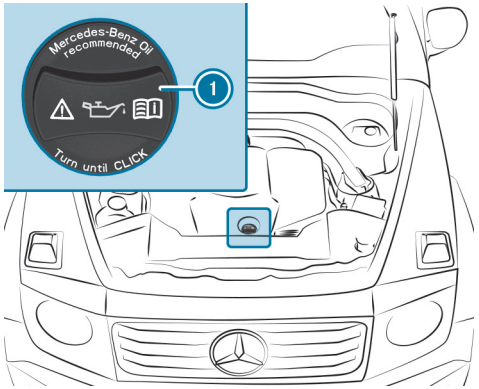
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.




- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (⟶ page 37).

## Checking the coolant level

**WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING**
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display on the driver display.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70°C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

**THE COOLANT LEVEL IS CORRECT IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ②.
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm above marker bar ②.

► If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (⟶ page 722).

## Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

► Switch off the ignition.

► Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

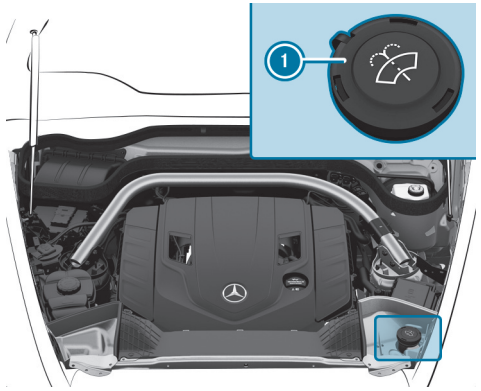
► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.




- Turn cap 1 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Replace cap 1 and turn it clockwise until it engages.

## Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

# Cleaning and care

## Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

**NOTE**
Damage from automatic braking

**IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:**

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

**NOTE**
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

**TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise a door may lock and unlock unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

## Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (→ page 593).

**WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE** CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a X behind the respective setting.

Pressing Switch off will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 593).

**THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:**

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

## Switching car wash mode on/off

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Driving

**ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE**

▶ Select Car wash mode.

▶ Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (⟶ page 592).

**DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE**

▶ Select Switch off.

The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

## Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

**TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:**

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the doors could lock and unlock unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

**NOTE**
Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

► Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

**NOTE**
Engine damage due to water ingress

► Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 596).

## Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

**PAINT**

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foil or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.

**MATT FINISH**

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.

- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

**IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK DAMAGE:**

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors are working (⟶ page 333).

## Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on paintwork / matt finish paintwork care" (⟶ page 594). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

**CLEANING**

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

**AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FILM**

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

## Information on window films

**NOTE**
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

## Notes on car parts cleaning and care

**WARNING**
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**NOTE**
Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

**WINDOWS**

**NOTE**
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 333).

**WHEELS AND RIMS**

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

**SENSORS**

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 333).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

**TRAILER HITCH**

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's owner's manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's owner's manual.

## Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

**NOTE**
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

**SEAT BELTS**
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

**DISPLAY**
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

**PLASTIC TRIM**
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

**REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS**
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

**ROOF LINING**
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**CARPET**
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

**IMITATION LEATHER STEERING WHEEL**
- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

**STEERING WHEEL MADE OF GENUINE LEATHER OR DINAMICA**

**NOTE**
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

► Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

**GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

**IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

**WOOD LUGGAGE-COMPARTMENT FLOOR**

**NOTE**
Damage caused to the wood luggage-compartment floor by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use microfibre cloths.
- ▶ Do not use commercially available furniture polishes and sprays.
- ▶ Do not use steam cleaners.

Do not apply self-adhesive films or adhesive strips to the wooden luggage-compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticisers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

## CLEANING THE WOODEN LUGGAGE-COMPARTMENT FLOOR

- Use a cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints.
- If necessary, moisten the cotton cloth with clean water.

Use care oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to care for and protect the wooden luggage-compartment floor. This revitalises the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

## CARING FOR THE WOODEN LUGGAGE-COMPARTMENT FLOOR

- Sand the wooden surface along the grain with the sanding pad.
- Clean off the sanding dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of care oil evenly along the grain on the wooden surface.
- Using a second cotton cloth, rub in the remaining care oil.
- Allow to soak in for approx. four hours before loading.
- For heavily worn surfaces, repeat the treatment if necessary.

# Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

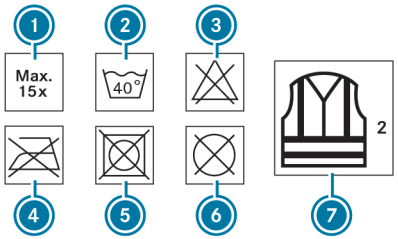
Emergency
Flat tyre
Battery (vehicle)
Tow-starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

# Emergency

## Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

- ► Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ► Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.




1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

**EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

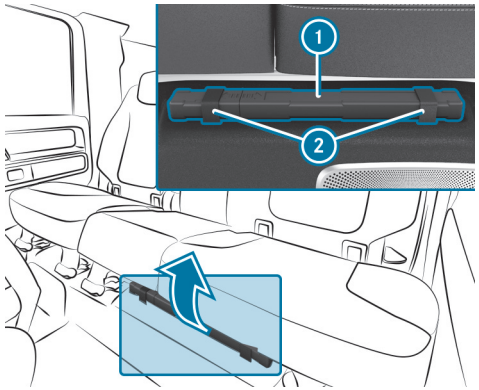
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

**DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:**

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

## Warning triangle

**REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE**

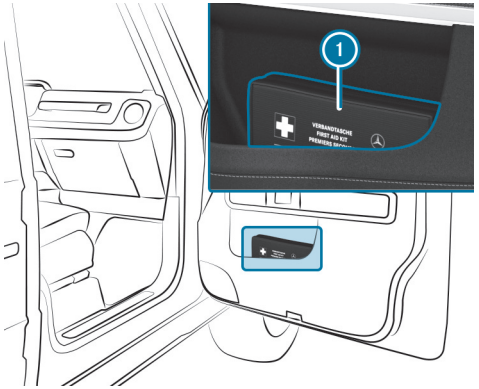


- Open the tabs (2).
- Remove the warning triangle (1).

**SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE**

- Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener .
- Fold the legs down and out to the side.

# First-aid kit (soft sided) overview




The first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

# Removing the fire extinguisher

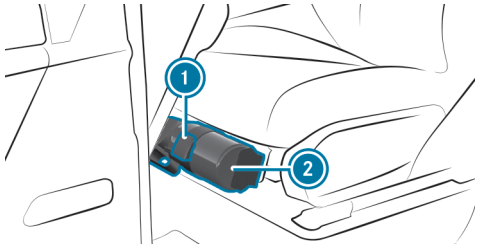
**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.




- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull the tab (1) downwards.
- Remove the fire extinguisher (2).

# Flat tyre

## Notes on flat tyres

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:**

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 537).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 637).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

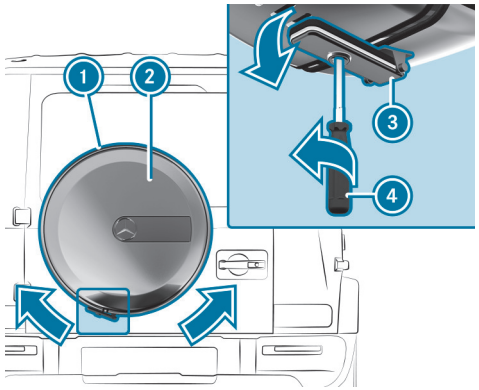
## Overview of spare wheel carriers on the rear door

**STAINLESS-STEEL SPARE WHEEL CARRIER**

**WARNING**
Risk of injury when changing a wheel

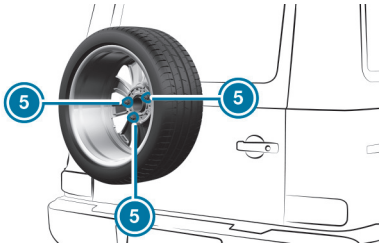
The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

- Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.



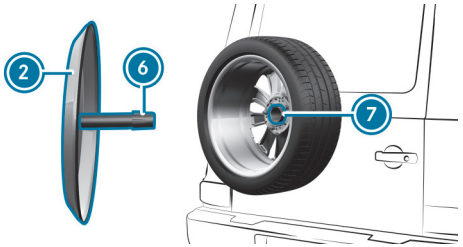

**Removing the stainless-steel spare wheel cover**

- Remove screwdriver ④ from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 637).
- Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ④.
- Fold tab ③ down.
- Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- Remove cover panel ②.




**Removing the spare wheel**

- Remove wheel nuts ⑤.
- Remove spare wheel



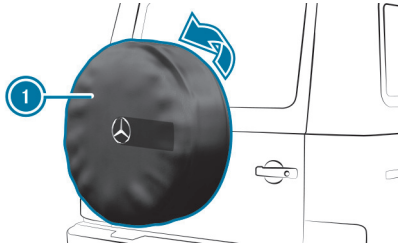

**Attaching the wheel to the spare wheel carrier**

- Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel ⑤ to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- Position cover panel ② again. Make sure that retainer ⑥ of cover panel ② engages in recess ⑦.
- Attach cover ring ① again and close the lock.

ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the reversing camera. If necessary, turn cover ring ① slightly.

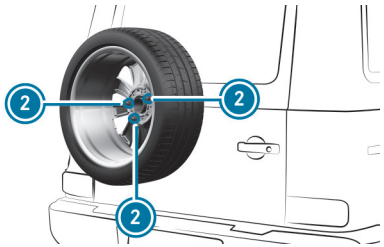
ⓘ (→ page 643)**Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:** observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

**SPARE WHEEL CARRIER WITH PROTECTIVE TYRE COVER**



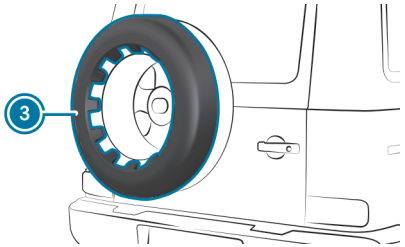

**Removing the protective tyre cover**

- Pull protective tyre cover ① on the rear side apart and remove it.



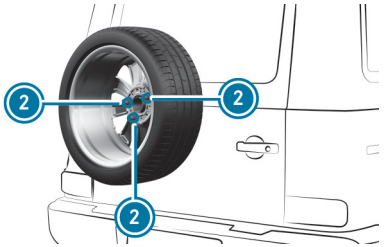
**Removing the wheel from the spare wheel carrier and attaching the defective wheel**

- Remove wheel nuts ②.
- Remove spare wheel
- Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel ② to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm




**Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: removing the half shell**

- Remove half shell ③.




- Remove wheel nuts ②.
- Remove the emergency spare wheel.
- Remove the rear half shell.
- Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel ② to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 20 Nm
- Stow the half shells in the luggage compartment.

ⓘ (→ page 643)**Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:** observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

**PROFESSIONAL SPARE WHEEL CARRIER**

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury when changing a wheel

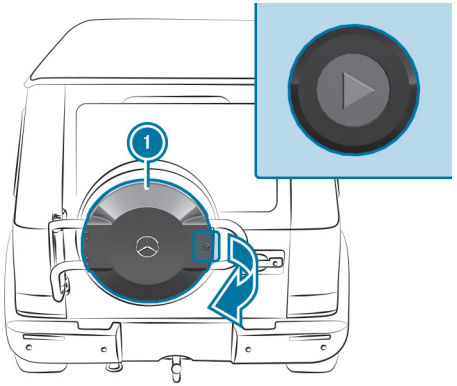
The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

- Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.

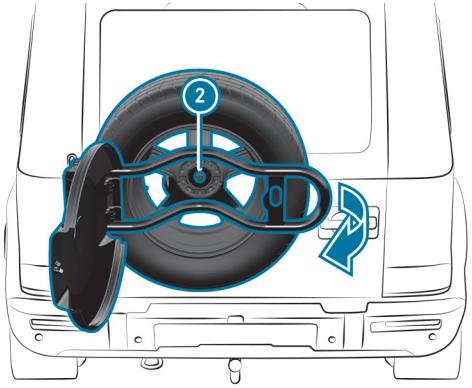
**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle when opening the rear door with the spare wheel carrier open

If you open the rear door with the spare wheel carrier open, the carrier can strike the vehicle and cause damage.

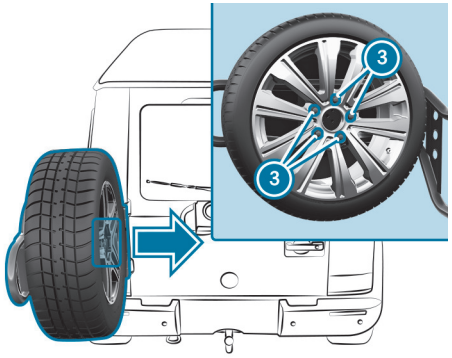
- Before opening the rear door, fully close the spare wheel carrier.




- (→ page 637)Open cover ① with the triangular socket wrench from the vehicle tool kit and fold it open.




- (→ page 637)Unscrew central nut ② of the retaining bracket with the socket wrench (SW 18) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Open the spare wheel carrier by 90°.




- Remove wheel nuts (SW 19) ③.
- Remove ④ spare wheel
- Secure the spare wheel in reverse order.

# Battery (vehicle)

## Notes on the 12 V battery

**WARNING**
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING**
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

**IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME:**

- Activate standby mode (⟶ page 332).
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

## Notes on the 48 V battery

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 335)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 336)
- Further information on ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 336, 339, 337)

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

► Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48 V battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

**IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 332).

## Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Always use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

**NOTE**
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

► Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**WARNING**
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

**WARNING**
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

**WARNING**
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up on the instrument display in low temperatures, the discharged battery is in all probability frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The start behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:**

- Only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-starting connection point.
- The jump leads/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always ensure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and open flames at all times.
- Do not bend over a battery.

**WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:**

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's operating instructions before you charge the battery.

**ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:**

- Only use batteries with a rated voltage of 12 V for starting assistance.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Petrol engine:** Only give starting assistance when the engine is cold and the exhaust system has cooled down.

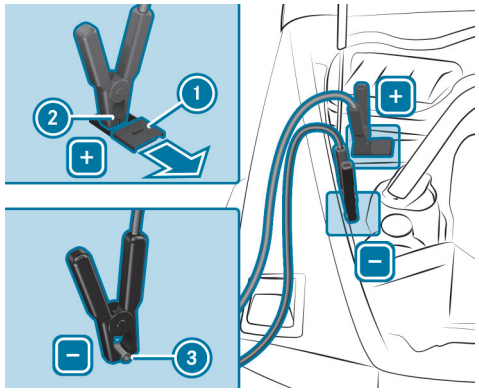
## Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

**PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS**

► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

► Open the bonnet (⟶ page 582).



ⓘ **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-start connection points may be on the opposite side.

- Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

**STARTING ASSISTANCE**

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jump lead.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jump lead.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jump lead.
- Connect the jump lead to your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- Disconnect the jump lead from your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Remove the jump lead from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jump lead from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jump lead from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- After removing the jump lead, close cover ① of the positive terminal ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY**

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's earth point ③.
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover ① of the positive terminal ②.

## Replacing the 12-V-battery

- Observe the notes on the 12-V-battery (→ page 608).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12-V-battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF:**

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hose, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

# Tow-starting or towing away

## Overview of the permitted towing methods

**NOTE**
Damage from automatic braking

**THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTONOMOUSLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS IF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE SWITCHED ON:**

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch these systems off e.g. before towing it or in a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axle.

**PERMITTED TOWING METHODS**

| Both axles on the ground | Front axle raised | Rear axle raised |
|---|---|---|
| Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h | Yes | Yes |

# Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 615).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

**WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:**

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 618). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**NOTE**
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

**IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:**

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 711).
- Attach the towing device to the towing eyes (→ page 620).

**NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 172).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 185).

- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 368).
- Deactivate Active Parking Assist (→ page 397).
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 349).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

**WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

**SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

**NOTE**
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

## Notes on recovering a stuck vehicle

**NOTE**
Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull out the vehicle that is stuck as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING DURING RECOVERY TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE:**

- if the driven wheels get stuck in loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care,

  especially so if the vehicle is laden.
- Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.
- Pull out the stuck vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before.

# Towing vehicle in the event of malfunctions

### NOTES ON TOWING IN THE EVENT OF MALFUNCTIONS

**NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

- If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.
- Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing (→ page 615).

ⓘ For further information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### TOWING AWAY IN THE EVENT OF MALFUNCTIONS

### TOWING IN THE EVENT OF DAMAGE TO THE ENGINE, TRANSMISSION OR ELECTRICS

- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the parking brake.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 59).

### TOWING IN THE EVENT OF DAMAGE TO THE TRANSFER CASE

- Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

### TOWING IN THE EVENT OF FRONT AXLE DAMAGE

- Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- Towing the vehicle with a raised front axle.

### TOWING IN THE EVENT OF REAR AXLE DAMAGE

- Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.
- Tow the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

# Loading up the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing (→ page 615).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

ⓘ If the vehicle cannot be loaded with the help of the towing device, use a crane.

- Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 59).

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

- Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
- Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.

► Put the selector lever into position P.

► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.

► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

**VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM**

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

► Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

► Maintain a minimum vertical distance of 20 cm from the transport platform.

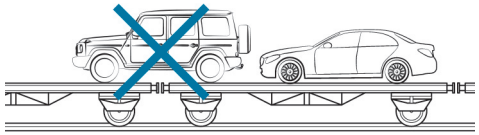
► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
- Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.

► Put the selector lever into position P.

► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.

► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

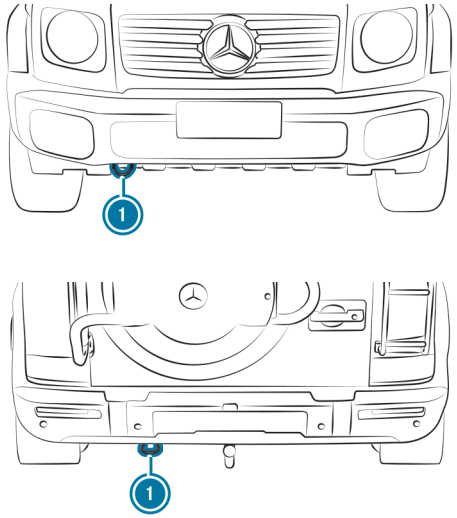


► Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

**NOTE**
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

► Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

## Position of towing eyes




Towing eyes (1) are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

## Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

**NOTE**
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

# Electrical fuses

## Notes on electrical fuses

**WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

► Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

► Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (⟶ page 623).

**NOTE**
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

► When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

► When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

**ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:**

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

**THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:**

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (⟶ page 622)

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 622)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 623)

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

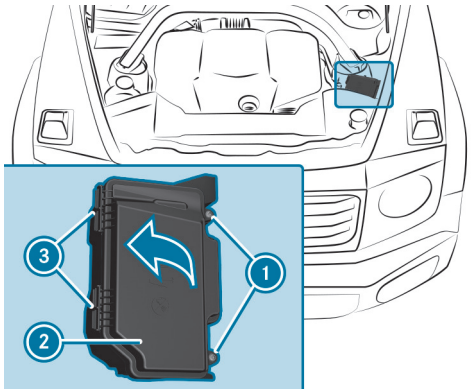
**Requirements:**

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 60).

**TO OPEN**

► Open the bonnet (→ page 582).



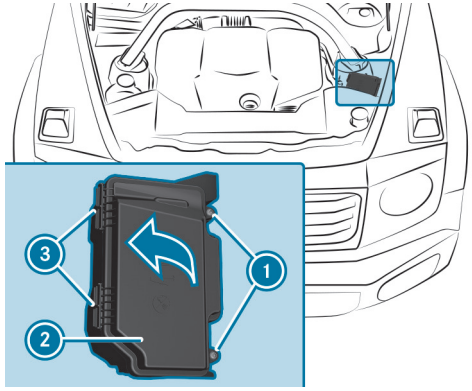

► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

► Loosen screws ①.

► Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

**CLOSING**

► Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.




► Place tabs ③ of cover ② in the fuse box.

► Ensure that cover ② is seated on the fuse box.

► Tighten screws ①.

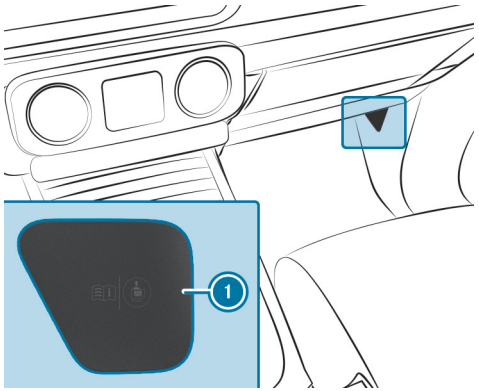
► Close the bonnet.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

**Requirements:**

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 60).

**Right-hand drive vehicles:** the fuse box is on the left side.



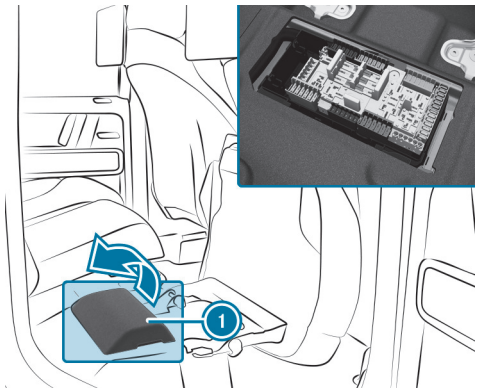
Example: left-hand drive vehicle

- **To open the fuse box:** remove cover 1.
- **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover 1.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

**Requirements**

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (⟶ page 47).
- Flip open and remove cover 1.

ⓘ **Right-hand-drive vehicle:** the fuse box is also on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel in right-hand-drive vehicles.

# Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres
Notes on snow chains
Tyre pressure
Wheel change
Emergency spare wheel

# Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**WARNING**
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

**MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

**CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 629).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

# Notes on snow chains

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tyres apply to AMG tyres. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:**

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 348).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 340). Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

# Tyre pressure

## Notes on tyre pressure

**WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

**TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:**

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

**HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:**

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 29).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

You can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer (⟶ page 630).

**ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:**

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

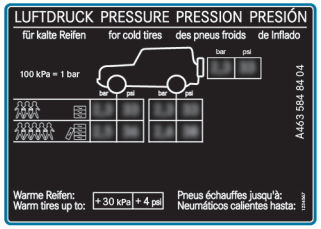
A rise in the tyre temperature by 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

**NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION**
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

**NOTES ON DRIVING ON SAND**
When driving on sand, you can lower the tyre pressure (⟶ page 278).

# Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.




The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

**BE SURE TO ALSO PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:**

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 629)

# Tyre pressure monitoring system

**FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM**
The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 790) or the warning light on the driver display (⟶ page 812).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (⟶ page 631).

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

ⓘ After a maximum of ten minutes of driving through water, the message Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable appears on the driver display. The tyre pressure monitoring system is then temporarily unavailable due to fording. This message disappears approximately one minute after fording.

**CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▸ Press [OK] to confirm.

**ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:**

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:

- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the break-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▸ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (→ page 630). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 629).

ⓘ The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

**RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM**

**Requirements:**

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition in each of the four wheels (→ page 629).

**RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:

Service

- Select Tyre pressure and confirm with OK.
- Swipe down on the Touch Control on the steering wheel.

  The driver display shows the message Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?

- Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.

  The driver display shows the message Tyre pressure monitor restarted.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

  If the tyre pressure values are not within the specified range, the message Please correct tyre pressure appears.

# Wheel change

## Notes on selecting, assembling and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

**FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:**

- Designation
- Type

**FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:**

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**WARNING**
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**NOTE**
Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

**THESE TYRES ARE SPECIFICALLY CONFIGURED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:**

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1/MO1A = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise certain properties such as driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**NOTE**
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**NOTE**
Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high kerbs.

**NOTE**
Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ► Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ► Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

**NOTE**
Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tyre-fitting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE**
Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ► At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

**BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT THE FOLLOWING POINTS:**

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

**WARNING**
Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ► Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ► Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, ASSEMBLING AND REPLACING TYRES:**

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres) and the same manufacture.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S on all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum speed for winter tyre mode (⟶ page 348).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**BE SURE TO ALSO PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:**

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 629)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 630)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 643)

## Notes on changing wheels

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.
Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 633).

**THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:**

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder

- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

## Notes on storing wheels

**WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

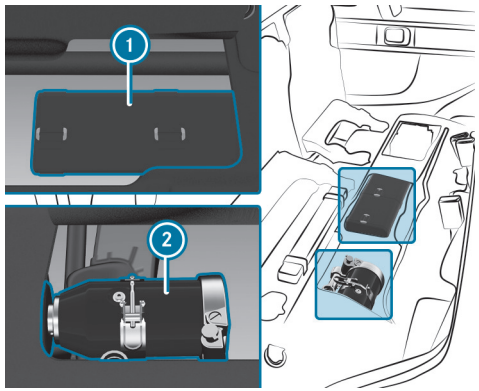
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

## Vehicle tool kit overview

**THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT CONTAINS:**

- vehicle tool bag with:
  - pump lever for jack
  - wheel wrench with T-piece
  - screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
  - dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (⟶ page 48).




1 Vehicle tool bag
2 Jack

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 4.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

**Requirements**

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

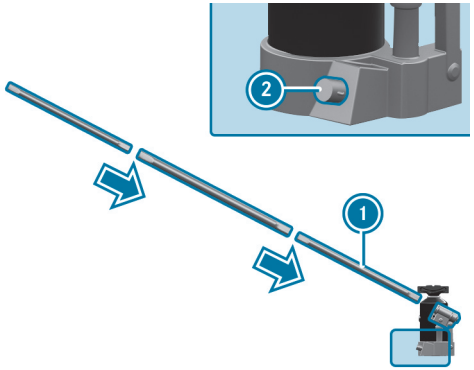
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- Raise the vehicle (→ page 638).

# Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

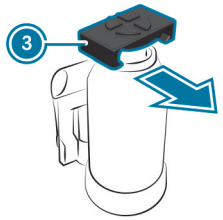
**Requirements:**

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 637).

**ASSEMBLING THE JACK**




- Assemble pump lever 1.
- Place pump lever 1 with the recess on drain screw 2 on the jack.
- Turn pump lever 1 clockwise as far as it will go.
  Drain screw 2 is closed.




3 Adapter

**To raise the vehicle at the front:** adapter 3 must be secured on the jack.

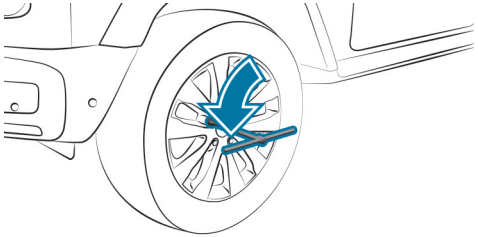
**To raise the vehicle at the rear:** remove adapter 3 from the jack.

**IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:**

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the vehicle lift support point.

**RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:**

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



► Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

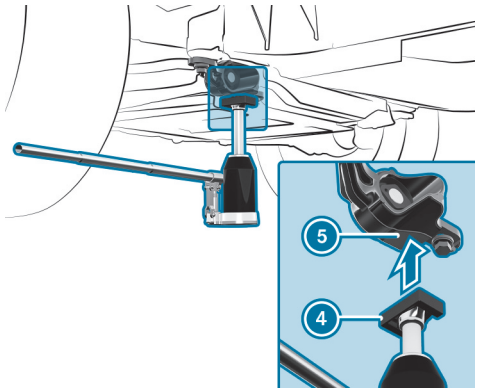
► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**NOTE**
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

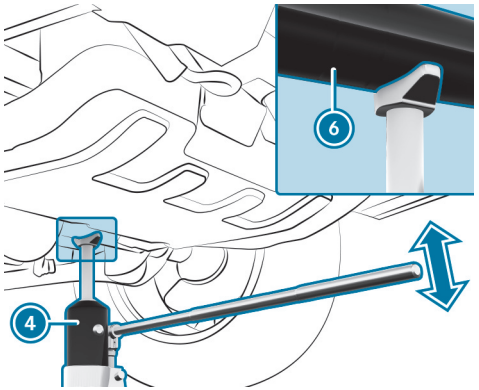
► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

**RAISING THE VEHICLE AT THE FRONT**



- Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- Position jack ④ on the comfort bushing on transverse control arm ⑤.
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 640).

**RAISING THE VEHICLE AT THE REAR**




- Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- Position jack ④ at the vehicle lift support point of axle tube ⑥.
- Keep pumping until axle tube ⑥ is seated securely in the vehicle lift support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tyre is no more than 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 640).

# Removing a wheel

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 638).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

> **NOTE**
> Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts
> ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 640).

# Fitting a new wheel

**Requirements:**

- The wheel has been removed (→ page 640).

**WARNING**
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 633).

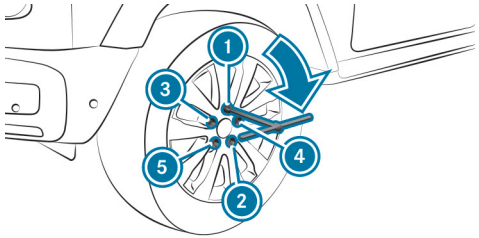
For tyres with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Place the wheel to be fitted on the wheel hub and push it on.
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.



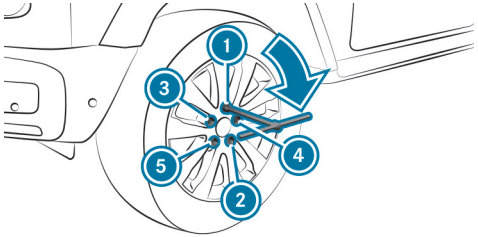

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ until they are hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts to the prescribed tightening torque (→ page 641).

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

**Requirements:**

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 640).

- **Lowering the vehicle:** Use the pump lever to open the pressure release screw on the jack, turning it (→ page 638) approximately one quarter turn.
- Place the jack to one side.




- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 180 Nm.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque
>
> The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.
>
> - Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
> - If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Push the jack piston back in and close the pressure release screw.
- Stow the jack and tool kit in the vehicle.
- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

> The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 631).

# Emergency spare wheel

## Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is attached to the carrier on the rear door.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:**

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel when fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:**

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 629)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 630)

- Notes on fitting tyres (⟶ page 633)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 637)

# Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
On-board electronics
Regulatory radio information
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

# Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied upon delivery of the vehicle.

# On-board electronics

## Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

**NOTE**
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

► Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Two-way radios

**NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS**

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

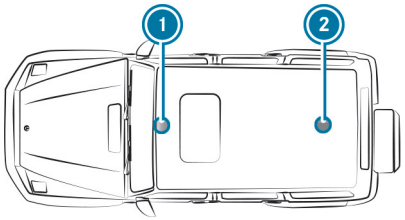
► Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**NOTE**
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.




1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a roof luggage rack is subject to restrictions, and cannot be generally permitted. Further information about these restrictions can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

## MOBILE PHONE TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

### FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| 2-m- frequency band<br>144 - 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| Mobile phone<br>2G | 2 W |
| Mobile phone<br>3G/4G/5G | 0.5 W |

### THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

### THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

# Regulatory radio information

## Regulatory radio identifiers / specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

### OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

| Manufacturer | Manufacturer information |
|---|---|
| ADC | ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany |
| Bosch | Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany |
| Bury | BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland |
| Continental Antenna | Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany |
| Continental Automotive | Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany |
| Gentex | Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA |
| Harman Becker | Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany |
| HELLA | HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany |
| Hirschmann | Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany |
| Huf Baolong | Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany |
| HUF | HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany |

| Manufacturer | Manufacturer information |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany |
| Meta System | Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy |
| Molex | Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany |
| Molex Technologies | Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany |
| Panasonic | Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany |
| Schrader | Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom |
| Sennheiser | Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany |
| Valeo | Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany |
| Veoneer | Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden |
| Vitesco | Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany |
| WITTE-Velbert | WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany |

## ALGERIA

**Agréé par l'ANF**
**Référence du Certificat de conformité**

**Homologué par l'ARPCE**
**Référence du Certificat de conformité**

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE223GNS (locking system) | 71/H/ANF/2021 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | 122/H/ANF/2021 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 136/H/ANF/2023 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 122/H/ANF/2021 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 123/H/ANF/2021 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 106/H/ANF/2020 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 107/H/ANF/2020 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | 133/H/ANF/2022 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 198/H/ANF/2021 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | 105/H/ANF/2022 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 188/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 189/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 190/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 195/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 193/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 194/H/ANF/2021 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 186/H/ANF/2021 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 56/H/ANF/2021 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 32/H/ANF/2021 |

## ARGENTINA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | C-18005 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | H-28818 |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | C-2377 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | H-26206 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | H-24637 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | H-24376 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | H-28998 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | H-17929 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | H-23974 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | C-29127 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | C-29126 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | C-29128 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit) | C-29930 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | H-17845 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | H-15694 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | H-15695 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | H-28310 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | H-27592 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | H-28067 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | H-15541 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | H-11545 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | H-17689 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | H-21034 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | H-21035 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | H-17598 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | H-23101 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | H-24933 |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) | H-29810 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | H-17213 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | H-17212 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | H-30378 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | H-23166 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | H-30159 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | H-4788 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | H-23292 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | H-25586 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | H-20495 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | H-20959 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | H-30148 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | H-24664 |

## AUSTRALIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | MMRV1 (radar sensor) |

## BAHAMAS

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2014_082 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2023_211 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_167 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | URCA_TA/2017_184 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | URCA_TA/2017_157 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_195 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2022_077 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2020_068 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2023_028 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | URCA_TA/2017_119 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | UCRA_TA/2016_009 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | UCRA_TA/2020_032 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2017_078 |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | URCA_TA_2023_174 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | URCA_TA/2019_053 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | URCA_TA/2019_052 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | URCA_TA/2022_043 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | URCA_TA_2022_057 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2015_087 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2015_087 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA/2017_094 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | URCA_TA_2017_042 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | URCA_TA_2019_128 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | URCA_TA_2019_129 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2017_021 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | URCA_TA_2019_141 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2015_031 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2015_033 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | URCA_TA_2024_025 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2019_250 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2023_245 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | URCA_TA/2024_060 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_TA/2015_009 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_101 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_2021_001 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_2020_046 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_247 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (tyre pressure sensor) | URCA_TA_2024_056 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_169 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2019_168 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | URCA_TA_2021_027 |
| Veoneer | MMRV1 (radar sensor) | URCA_TA/2015_063 |
| Vitesco Technologies | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | URCA_TA_2023_247 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | URCA_TA_2020_056 |

## BELARUS

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| Harman Becker | HERMES 3.0 (communication module) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | MMRV1 (radar sensor) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |

## BOTSWANA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2018/2026 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2022/7599 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2020/5186 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4674 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4975 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2017/3788 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2022/7110 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4387 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | BOCRA/TA/2019/5050 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/5075 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2023/8144 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4661 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4662 |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2023/8610 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4724 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4723 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2022/7099 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | HUF13145 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4664 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4389 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4388 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4390 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/5135 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4758 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2020/5473 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4359 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4360 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4687 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2023/8771 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4975 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2019/4980 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | BOCRA/TA/2021/6191 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | BOCRA/TA/2020/5342 |

## BRAZIL

**Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:**

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | 02217-14-06068 |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | 06783-19-02496 |
| Bury | A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger) | 20280-23-04457 |
| Bury | A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger) | 20288-23-04457 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | 03691-15-05298 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 07359-21-12817 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 3691-15-5298 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | 00325-20-02149 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 01334-23-02149 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 03189-17-02856 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 12520-23-06353 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 12525-23-06353 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 12522-23-06353 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit) | 17830-23-06353 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 04689-17-05364 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 1855-12-5762 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 1787-12-8058 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 08539-19-03616 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | HUF13145 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | 03627-15-06643 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | 00053-13-06643 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 01333-17-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 01395-11-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 01392-11-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 00616-17-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | 06218-19-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 11149-20-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 03149-19-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 03756-15-02930 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 03757-15-02930 |
| Molex Technologies | HUB-8 (mobile phone charger) | 19286-23-12116 |
| Molex Technologies | HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger) | 19287-23-12116 |
| Vitesco Technologies | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 18924-23-15869 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 03034-20-07018 |

**Further specific information**

**Rear Seat Entertainment System:**

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

This device operates in secondary mode, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

**BRUNEI DARUSSALAM**

**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | DTA-004005 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | DTA-020359 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | DTA-004222 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | DTA-011039 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | DTA-006601 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | DTA-006678 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | DTA-018042 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | DTA-006665 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | DTA-004998 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | DTA-005043 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | DTA-023993 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | DTA-017264 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | DTA-020187 |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | AA-000081 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | DTA-001661 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | DTA-000794 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | DTA-018051 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-011045 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | DTA-003757 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | DTA-017926 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | DTA-006138 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | DTA-000615 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | DTA-019403 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | DTA-000068 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | DTA-000066 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | LPD-38890 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | DTA-003525 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | DTA-005850 |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) | DTA-032943 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | DTA-011312 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | DTA-011313 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | DTA-031059 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | DTA-032673 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | DTA-029861 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | DTA-032674 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-005291 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-003581 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-025258 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-025258 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DTA-025258 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | DTA-003893 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) | DTA-031587 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | DTA-004000 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | DTA-003999 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | DTA-010423 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | DTA-006216 |
| Vitesco Technologies | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | DTA-030296 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | DTA-005628 |

## EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |

## GHANA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| | | NCA APPROVED |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | ZRO-1H-7E3-152 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | 7E6-M1-16C-SRD |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | ZRO-1H-7E3-152 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | ZRO-M8-7E3-230 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | 7E6-M1-X9B-SRD |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X53 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | ZRO-M8-7E3-225 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-277 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 7M-7E7-X25-DSR |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | BR3-1M-GE2-16A |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 7M-7E7-X09-DSR |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 7M-7E7-X05-DSR |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 7M-7E7-X03-DSR |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | BR3-1M-GE2-157 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X45 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X47 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | 7E6-M1-X14-SRD |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | EX6-6M-GE2-16C |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X49 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X50 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X51 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X52 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | BR3-1M-GE-129 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | ZRO-1H-7E3-26E |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | SRO-1M-7E4-11B |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | HS-7E7-262-DSR |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | HS-7E7-XE5-DSR |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) | 7M-7E7-272-DSR |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | ZRO-1H-7E3-142 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | ZRO-M8-7E3-230 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | 7E5-7M-X72-RDR |
| Vitesco Technologies | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 7M-7E7-134-DSR |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | SRO-1M-7E4-X59 |

## INDONESIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS3-A (radar sensor) | 97128/SDPPI/2024<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS3-B (radar sensor) | 97129/SDPPI/2024<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS4-B (radar sensor) | 97127/ SDPPI/ 2024<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | 68676/SDPPI/2020<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | 90362/SDPPI/2023<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | 84770/SDPPI/2022<br>7163 |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | 89748/SDPPI/2023<br>7163 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | 74264/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | 74267/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Bosch | MRRevo14F (radar sensor) | 74265/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | 74266/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | 67882/SDPPI/2020<br>7163<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | 86858/SDPPI/2022<br>84754<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 76621/SDPPI/2021<br>7163<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | 86957/ SDPPI/ 2022<br>10325<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | 87836/SDPPI/2023<br>7163<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 88721/SDPPI/2023<br>7163<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 69379/SDPPI/2020<br>7163<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | 66678/SDPPI/2020 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 MID<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 92192/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 HIGH<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 92190/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 PREMIUM<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 92188/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 92195/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 88477/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 88579/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 88478/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG6N ENTRY/MID<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Germany | 64019/SDPPI/2019 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Harman Becker | NTG6N HIGH<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Germany | 64018/SDPPI/2019 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG6N ENTRY/MID<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 63775/SDPPI/2019 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG6N HIGH<br>(Headunit)<br>Production: Hungary | 63774/SDPPI/2019 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Harman Becker | NTG7 MID (Headunit) | 65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) | 70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) | 65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Harman Becker | NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) | 70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Harman Becker | NTG7 RSU (control unit) | 66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 72438/SDPPI/2021 7163 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 71369 /SDPPI/2020<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 72974 /SDPPI/2021<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | 82675/SDPPI/2022<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | 78368/SDPPI/2021<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | 26742/SDPPI/2015<br>3533<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| HUF | HUF13145 (NFC reader) | 83988/SDPPI/2022<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 41121/SDPPI/2018<br>5125 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 67373/SDPPI/2020<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 80676/SDPPI/2022<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 80621/SDPPI/2022<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 67372/SDPPI/2020<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | 64126/SDPPI/2019<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 90695/SDPPI/2023 7163<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 75282/ SDPPI/ 2021<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 75285/ SDPPI/ 2021<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 82980/SDPPI/2022<br>7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Molex | WCH-302b (control unit) | 71668/SDPPI/2020 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Molex | WCH-302d (control unit) | 71220/SDPPI/2020 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Molex | WCH-302e (control unit) | 71669/SDPPI/2020 7163<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Panasonic | DAIRSE (control unit) | 63550/SDPPI/2019<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 72023/SDPPI/2020<br>9338 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 75465/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 72765/SDPP/2021<br>7163 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 57058/SDPPI/2018<br>3612 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 25626/SDPPI/2015<br>3612 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 62396/SDPPI/2020<br>7163 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 72023/SDPPI/2020<br>7163 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | 74749/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | 66830/SDPPI/2020<br>7163 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | 78366/SDPPI/2021<br>7163 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | 66792/SDPPI/2020<br>7163 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 67233/SDPPI/2020<br>10325<br>⚠<br>Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya |

## ISRAEL

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| | | Approval number of the Ministry of Communications: |
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | 55-09697 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | 55-14225 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | 55-07525 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | 55-08783 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | 55-08334 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | 55-08333 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | 55-08395 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | 55-12854 |
| Bosch | MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit) | 51-91228 |
| Bosch | MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit) | 51-91226 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 55-13929 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | 51-97825 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2017B (control unit) | 51-75654 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2017A (control unit) | 51-75367 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2016A (control unit) | 55-08177 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | 55-08179 |
| Continental Automotive | RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker) | 55-13929 |
| Continental Automotive | RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker) | 51-97825 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (Schließsystem) | 51-87871 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (Schließsystem) | 51-92059 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (Schließsystem) | 55-13749 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 51-90718 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 51-90717 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 51-90719 |
| Harman Becker | NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit) | 51-89476 |
| Harman Becker | NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit) | 51-89475 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 55-14271 |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | 51-98663 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 51-62759 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 51-49357 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | 55-12320 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 63-63571 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 63-66757 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | 55-14153 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 51-87872 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 55-13847 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 55-12215 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 55-12214 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 51-85192 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 51-86840 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 55-14331 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 51-94449 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 51-94450 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | 56-03260 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | 51-97974 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 51-78338 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 51-73152 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 51-77898 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 51-64111 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 55-09441 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 51-29611 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 55-06040 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 51-79817 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | 55-08176 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | 55-08301 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 55-12216 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 56-01011 |

## JAMAICA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) |

## JAPAN

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | TMWK2211004648KR |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 003-230113 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 003-230112 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2R (Earbud) | 201-190814 (R) |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2L (Earbud) | 201-190815 (L) |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | 020-180077 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 209-J00495 |

## CANADA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | IC: 7812D-CMKG2 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | IC: NTG7QMIDLF2 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | IC: NTG7QHIGLF2 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | IC: NTG7QPREF2 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2R (Earbud) | IC:2099A-M3IETW2R |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2L (Earbud) | IC:2099A-M3IETW2L |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | IC:2099A-BTT100 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2 C (Charging Case) | CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B) |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 28616-HFA30 |

## KUWAIT

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | Ref. 5873 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | Ref. 6716 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2) | Ref. 4870 |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | Ref. 4871 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | Ref. 7272 |

## MALAYSIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | CIDF15000490 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | CIDF15000490 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | CIDF15000490 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | CIDF15000490 |
| Bosch | MRRevo14F (radar sensor) | CIDF15000490 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | HIDF15000153 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | HIDF16000136 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | HIDF15000153 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | HIDF15000153 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | CIDF15000578 |
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) | HIDF15000153 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269) |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | CIDF15000578 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | HIDF15000153 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843) |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053) |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | HIDF15000153 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | CIDF19000029 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | CIDF19000029 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | CIDF19000029 |
| Meta System | ITS/TPS (interior protection) | RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068) |
| Meta System | MUW II (interior protection) | RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067) |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094) |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542) |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642) |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183) |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694) |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694) |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | HIDF15000153 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749) |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530) |

## MOROCCO

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| | | AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC |
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27 |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | MR00032137ANRT2022 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22 |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) | MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 10216 ANRT 2015 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | MR 19241 ANRT 2019 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | MR00026829ANRT2020 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 10927 ANRT 2015 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 19527 ANRT 2019 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10 |

## MEXICO

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| NOM<br>Manufacturer | NYCE<br>Model designation | ANCE<br>Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062 |
| ADC | ARS441DP10 (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827 |
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) | IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923 |

| NOM<br>Manufacturer | NYCE<br>Model designation | ANCE<br>Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204 |
| Gentex | MUAHL 5 (convenience system) | IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (interior protection) | IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2R (Earbud) | IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2L (Earbud) | IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435 |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919 |

## MONGOLIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | A19000633 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | A23000900 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | A18000328 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | A18000329 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | A22000649 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | A22000674 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | A19000400 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | A19000371 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | A19000372 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | A18000289 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | A19000516 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | A20000085 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | A19000374 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | A19000374 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | A24001205 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | A23001102 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | A19000401 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | A20000067 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | A24001183 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | A23001126 |

## NIGER

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 029/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 083/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 082/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 097/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 098/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | 053/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 037/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 010/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 008/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 009/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 014/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 034/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 035/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 015/ARCEP/DG/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MU1 (locking system) | HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019 |

## NIGERIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) |

## OMAN

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/2016/14<br>D080134 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/14181/22<br>D172338 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/7769/19<br>D172338 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/7983/19<br>D172338 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/1049/09 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/1849/14 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/4353/17 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/13339/22 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | TRA/TA-R/2715/15<br>D090258 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | TRA/TA-R/8337/19<br>D172338 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/8642/19<br>D172338 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/15164/23<br>D100428 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/4158/17<br>D080134 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/4548/17<br>D080134 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/0210/11<br>D080353 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/0655/12<br>D080353 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/13300/22<br>D172338 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA/TA-R/4516/17<br>D100428 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor) | TTRA/TA-R/7506/19 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/13465/22 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/2665/15 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/0920/12 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/3129/16 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | TRA/TA-RD/4056/17<br>D100428 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/0227/11<br>D080353 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/0228/11<br>D080353 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/4136/17<br>D080134 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/7316/19<br>D172249 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/17887/24<br>D172338 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/2848/15<br>D080353 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/2900/15<br>D080353 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/17223/23<br>D080354 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/16494/23<br>D172338 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/7051/19<br>D172249 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/17721/24<br>D172338 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TTRA R/2380/15<br>D080134 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA R/7287/19<br>D172338 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA/TA-R/10694/20<br>D172338 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TRA/TA-R/7464/19<br>D090258 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TRA/TA-R/7467/19<br>D090258 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA/TA-R/4686/17<br>D080134 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA/TA-R/5511/18<br>D172249 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2R (Earbud) | TRA/TA-R/10988/21 |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | TRA/TA-R/10976/21 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/2706/15 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/7706/19<br>D172338 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/7707/19<br>D172338 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/11335/21<br>D172338 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | TRA/TA-R/9150/20 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | TRA/TA-R/17293/23<br>D172338 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | TRA/TA-R/17028/23<br>172338D |

## PAKISTAN

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.9014/2019 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.9389/2019 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.198/2020 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.243/2023 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | TAC NO: 9.142/2016 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | TAC NO: 9.100169/2019 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | TAC NO:9.100175/2019 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.153/2023 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.213/2017 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | TAC NO: 9.9836/2019 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.409/2017 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.845/2013 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.846/2013 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | TAC NO. 9.412/2022 |
| HUF Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO: 9.620/2017 |
| HUF Baolong | TSSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TAC NO: 9.9345/2019 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.598/2015 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.790/2013 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.118/2016 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.131/2017 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.829/2013 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.830/2013 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.133/2017 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.100171/2019 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | TAC.NO: 9.322/2024 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.486/2015 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.497/2015 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.1175/2023 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.1168/2023 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.269/2024 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO:9.039/2016 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO:9.9167/2019 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO:9.68/2021 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO:9.538/2017 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TAC NO: 9.789/2018 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.9284/2019 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.9391/2019 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.9391/2019 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | TAC NO: 9.477/2021 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | TAC NO: 9.527/2020 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | TAC NO: 9.1058/2023 |

## PARAGUAY

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2019-05-I-0271 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2022-08-I-0513 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2019-11-I-0602 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2019-11-I-0602 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2019-09-I-0508 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2017-06-I-0000162 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2019-05-I-000236 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | CONATEL 2022-05-I-0329 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | CONATEL 2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | 2019-12-I-0656 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | 2020-02-I-0110 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 2023-03-I-0153 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 2017-05-I-0000136 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2016A | 2019-03-I-0170 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2017A | 2019-03-I-000171 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2017B | 2019-03-I-000172 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A | 2019-11-I-0600 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | 2022-03-I-0149 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 2022-08-I-0528 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | 2022-04-I-0235 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | 2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | 2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 2015-06-I-0000181 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 2017-04-I-0000101 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | 2019-10-I-0581 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 2020-08-I-0604 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | 2024-03-I-0256 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | 2023-08-I-0590 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 2015-04-I-0000150 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 2019-05-1-000261 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 2021-02-I-0063 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 2020-02-1-0044 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 2019-11-1-0632 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | 2020-07-I-0510 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | 2019-07-I-0399 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | 2019-07-I-0398 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | 2021-04-I-0188 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 2023-11-I-0808 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | 2024-01-I-0074 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 2020-06-I-0326 |

**Further specific information**

**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

**Rear Seat Entertainment System:**

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

**PHILIPPINES**

**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | ESD-1409466C |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | ESD-1920226C |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | ESD-1920531C |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | ESD-1408917C |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | ESD-1716172C |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | ESD-RCE-2229495 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | ESD-1511856C |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | ESD-1921015C |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | ESD-2021556C |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | ESD-RCE-2332806 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | ESD-1714865C |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | ESD-1715539C |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | ESD-1105246C |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | ESD-1206044C |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | ESD-RCE-2229632 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-1715393C |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | ESD-RCE-2229722 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | ESD-1511236C |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | ESD-1206521C |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | ESD-1510698C |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | ESD-1714489C |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | ESD-1105216C |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | ESD-1105215C |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | ESD-1715652C |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | ESD-1919133C |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | ESD-2022426C |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | ESD-1510644C |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | ESD-1510645C |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | ESD-REC-2436842 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | ESD-REC-2436843 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | ESD-1919198C |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | ESD-REC-2436916 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-1715393C |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-1919585C |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-RCE-2124846 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-1715977C |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | ESD-1817081C |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | ESD-1510921C |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | ESD-RCE-2335375 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | ESD-RCE-2436285 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | ESD-2022599C |

## ZAMBIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/48 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6 |
| MARQUARDT | MU1 (locking system) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124 |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08 |

## SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 072504/AG/ER |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 072486/AG/ER |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 072487/AG/ER |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 072488/AG/ER |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit) | 072689/AG/ER |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | 072784/AG/ER |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | 072676/AG/ER |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | 072776/AG/ER |

## SERBIA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | 011 20 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | 038 22 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | 011 19 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | 011 19 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | 011 19 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | 011 17 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | 005 17 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | 005 21 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | 005 22 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | 005 20 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | 005 20 |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 MID | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 HIGH | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 PREMIUM | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive | NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | 005 23 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 005 23 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | 005 20 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | 005 18 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | 005 18 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | 005 22 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 20 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | 005 22 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | 005 21 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | 005 21 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 005 18 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | 005 20 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | 005 20 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | 005 20 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | 011 17 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | 005 19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 005 24 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | 005 21 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | 005 21 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | 005 24 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | 005 23 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | 005 22 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | 005 24 |
| Meta System | MUW II (interior protection) | 011 19 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 15 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 15 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 20 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 17 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | 005 18 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | 011 11 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (radar sensor) | 011 18 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | 005 24 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | 011 19 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | 011 19 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | 038 21 |
| Vitesco | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | 011 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | 005 20 |

## SINGAPORE

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| | | Complies with IMDA Standards |
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | DA103365 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | N3827-22 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | DA105282 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | DA107248 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | DA103365 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | DB106440 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | DA105282 |
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) | DB107091 |
| Continental Automotive | D-WMI2020A (control unit) | DA103365 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | DA105282 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | DA105282 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | DA105282 |
| Harman Becker | HERMES 3.0 (communication module) | DB107091 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | DA103365<br>N3308-22 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | DA103365 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | DA103365 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | DA105282 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | N2197-22 |
| HUF Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | DA30668 |
| HUF Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor) | DA28467 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | DA105282 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | DA103365 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | DA103365 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | DA103787 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | DA103365 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | DA103365 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | DA103787 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | DA103787 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | DB107091 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | DA103365 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | DA103365 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | DA103787 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | DA103787 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | DB107091 |
| Meta System | ITS/TPS (interior protection) | DA103365 |
| Meta System | MUW II (interior protection) | DA103365 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DA103787 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DA107968 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DA103365 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | DA105282 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | DA105282 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | DA103365 |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | N4949-23 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | DA107248 |

## SOUTH AFRICA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | TA-2014/1637 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | TA-2022/1837 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | TA-2019/1595 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | TA-2019/1200 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | TA-2014/212 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | TA-2017/2013 |
| Bosch | LRR3 (radar sensor) | TA-2009/464 |
| Bosch | F5CP12 (radar sensor) | TA-2022/0153 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | TA-2015/1438 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | TA-2020/043 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | TA-2019/5405 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | TA-2022/3611_CMKG2 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | TA-2016/3500 |
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) | TA-2021/3460 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | TA-2023/0091 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | TA-2023/0111 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | TA-2023/0090 |
| Gentex | MUAHL 5 (convenience system) | TA-2015/1386 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | TA-2017/2518 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | TA-2011/374 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | TA-2013/1262 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | TA-2022/0162 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2017/1393 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2019/1440 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | TA-2022/0375 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | TA-2015/1077 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | TA-2012/1543 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | TA-2015/595 |
| Meta System | ITS Master (interior protection) | TA-2011/1636 |
| Meta System | ITS Sensor (interior protection) | TA-2011/1227 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Meta System | MUW II (interior protection) | TA-2019/261 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | TA-2017/312 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | TA-2011/370 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | TA-2012/1542 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | TA-2016/3314 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | TA-2019/843 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | TA-2020/5765 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | TA-2015/179 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | TA-2015/180 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | TA-2023/1835 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | TA-2018/3985 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2015/072 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2019-133 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2020/7731 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TA-2019/273 |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TA-2019-273 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2017/3884 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TA-2017/2933 |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TA-2011/1370 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | TA-2015/2087 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | TA-2019/1380 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | TA-2019/1382 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | TA-2021/0150 |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | TA-2023/2469 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | TA-2020/055 |

## SOUTH KOREA

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | R-R-TeH-CMKG2 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q LF2 (head unit) | R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632 |
| Schrader | MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR |
| Schrader | MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A |
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | R-C-SRD-AG3PF4 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | R-C-SRD-BG3FP4 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4 |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | R-R-vT2-HFA30 |

## THAILAND

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | 130111-23-0132 |

## TOGO

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier) | No. 024/19 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | No. 040/19 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | No. 039/19 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | No. 089/19 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | No. 088/19 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | No. 041/19 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | No. 060/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | No. 055/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | No. 057/19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | No. 056/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | No. 008/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | No. 101/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | No. 021/19 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | No. 022/19 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | No. 016/20 |

## UKRAINE

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | UA RF: 1CONT0004 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | UA RF: 1CONT0013 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | UKR.355-123/19 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | UA.R.TR.052.682-19 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | UA1.001.021175-20-TE |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | UA.032.CT.0105-23 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | RTS.UKR.355-34/18 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | UA.TR.052 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | UA.TR.052 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | UA.TR.052 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | UA.TR.109 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | UKR.355-7/20 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | UKR.355-8/20 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | UA 1.001.018568-19-TE |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | UA 1.001.019289-19-TE |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | UKR.355-113/19 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | UKR.355-113/19 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | UA1.001.018653-19-TE |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | 1O094.006682-19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | UA.R.TR.052.307-19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | UA.R.TR.052.308-19 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | UA.R.TR.052.309-19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | UA1.001.019129-19-TE |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | UA.R.TR.052.528-19 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | 632.16-CET |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | UA1.001.019233-19-TE |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | UA1.001.019234-19-TE |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23 |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | UA1.001.018888-19-TE |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | UA.TR. 032 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | UA-TR-001 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | UA-TR-109 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | UA.TR. 028 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | UA.TR. 028 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | UA.R.TR.052.120-20 |

## UZBEKISTAN

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) |
| Valeo | ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |

## UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 |
| Bosch | NRCS2P (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) | TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 |
| Gentex | MUAHL 5 (convenience system) | TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14 |
| Harman Becker | HERMES 3.0 (communication module) | TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15 |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) | TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14 |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) | TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14 |
| HUF | HUF14632 (locking system) | TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14 |
| HUF | HUF4761 (locking system) | TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) | TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) | TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) | TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10 |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10 |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Schrader | MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) | TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2L (Earbud) | ER78231/20 |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | ER64728/18 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10 |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10 |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10 |
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | TRA ER25428/23 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09 |

## UNITED KINGDOM

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

UK CA

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive | UWBTRX1 (locking system) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287A (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920287B (locking system) |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MK3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MS7 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) |
| MARQUARDT | MUB1 (locking system) |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) |

| Manufacturer | Model designation |
|---|---|
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) |

**Further specific information**

**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## UNITED STATES

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | FCC ID: KR5CMKG2 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit) | FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit) | FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2 |
| Continental Automotive Technologies | NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) | FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (locking system) | FCC ID: YGOHUF13145 |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2R (Earbud) | FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R |
| Sennheiser | M3IETW2L (Earbud) | FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L |
| Sennheiser | BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter) | FCC ID: DMOBTT100 |
| Visteo | HFA30 (Handsfree-Access) | FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30 |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | FCC ID: DMOBTT100 |

**Information on installation clearances**

**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):**

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

**Rear Seat Entertainment System:**

**USA:** "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

**Canada:** "This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

**Radar sensors:**

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

**USA only:** Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

**Canada only:** This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

**BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):**

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

**Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):**

**For USA only:** This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

**For Canada only:** This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

**VIETNAM**

**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| ADC | ARS4-A (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| ADC | ARS6-A (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| ADC | ARS4-C (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| Bosch | FR5CPCCF (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| Bosch | MRR1Rear (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| Bosch | MRRe14FCR (radar sensor) | SUNTECH VN C00082015 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2 |
| Continental Antenna | RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3 |
| Continental Automotive | CMKG1 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Continental Automotive | CMKG2 (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>C0104060423AF04A3 |
| Continental Automotive | MARS Keyless (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>B0748240419AF04A2 |
| HELLA | DM4 (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>CO204030321AF04A3 |
| HELLA | RS6 (locking system) | SUNTECH VN<br>C00082015 |
| Hirschmann | 920702A (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>B0424070422AF04A3 |
| Huf Baolong | TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) | C0112200717AF04A2 |
| HUF | HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor) | C1071050922AF04A3 |
| LEOPOLD KOSTAL | KK1 (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>C0313140421AF0403 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12A (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0208030321AF04A3 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | DC12B (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0076210121AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | DC12K (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0077210121AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | MS2 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0075210121AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | MS4 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0913110821AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | MS5 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0141140520AF04A2 |
| MARQUARDT | MK1 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0049150121AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | MK2 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0050150121AF04A3 |
| MARQUARDT | MU3 (locking system) | CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ<br>Mercedes-Benz Vietnam<br>Company Limited<br>C0547201223AF04A3 |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| MARQUARDT | 3350.38 (locking system) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0131030221AF04A3 |
| Schrader | AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0002050119AF042A |
| Schrader | AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0120220519AF04A2 |
| Schrader | GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0170191017AF04A2 |
| Schrader | DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) | Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited<br>C0078070518AF04A2 |
| Veoneer | 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited |
| Veoneer | 77V12BSM (radar sensor) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited |
| Veoneer | 77V12CRN (radar sensor) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited |

| Manufacturer | Model designation | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|---|
| Veoneer | 77V125CRN (radar sensor) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited |
| WITTE-Velbert | SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) | Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited<br>A0847130820AF04A3 |

# Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

**INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE**

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

| Vehicle components | SAR value in W/kg | Applicable limit value |
|---|---|---|
| ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators | < 0.2 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| DAI RSE | 1.8 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| D-WMI2020A | 0.018 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| HERMES communication module | < 0.4 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| RAMSES communication module | 0.036 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| NRCS2P | 0.003 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| NTG6 | 0.199 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| NTG7 | 0.08 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| NTG7RSU | 0.07 W/kg | 2 W/kg |
| Gen20x.i2 LS3+ | 2.2 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| Gen20x.i2 LS4+ | 2.5 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| SM-T230NZ tablet PC | 0.7 W/kg | 4 W/kg |
| Radio data transmission telephone system | 0.24 W/kg | 2 W/kg |

## Importer information for regulatory radio components

**FOR VIETNAM ONLY:**
**Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8

Go Vap District

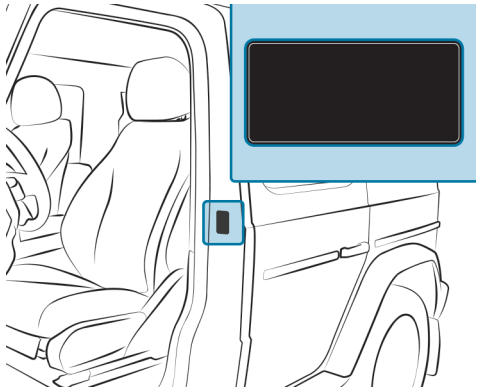
Ho Chi Minh City

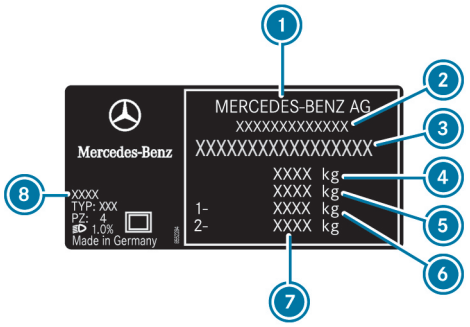
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

# Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

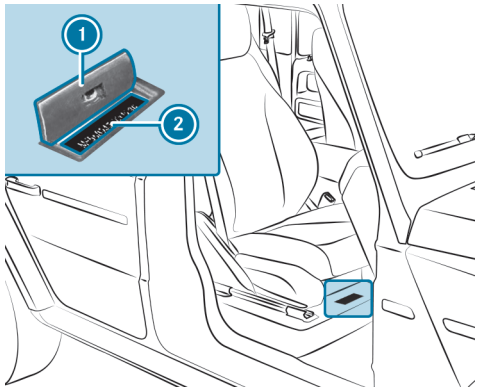





1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (for certain countries only)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

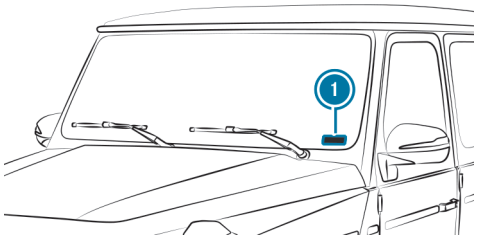
ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

## VIN IN FRONT OF THE RIGHT-HAND FRONT SEAT



1. Floor covering
2. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

## VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN




1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

## ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Operating fluids

## Notes on operating fluids

**WARNING**
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

**OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:**

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following labels on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

**FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:**

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**WARNING**
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

**WARNING**
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELLED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:**

- unleaded premium-grade gasoline
- E85 fuel

- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded premium-grade gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the respective country of use, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## Fuel

**INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINES**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Compatibility marks for fuel:

1. For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
3. For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 29).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel using regular unleaded petrol that has an octane number of 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

**INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Compatibility marks for fuel:

1. For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
3. For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 29).

**For maximum engine output:** refuel only using super unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 98 RON. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium-grade petrol with an octane number of at least 95 RON.

In exceptional cases, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

**INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN PETROL (VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINES)**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**NOTE**
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

**NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINES**

**GENERAL NOTES**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**WARNING**
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

**Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:**

- Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

**Vehicles without diesel particulate filters:**

- Refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 500 ppm.

**NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:**

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

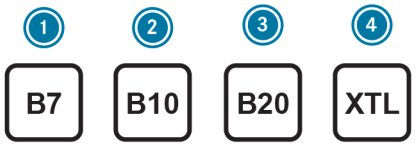
**NOTE**
Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

- Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

Compatibility marks for fuel:




1. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
2. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
3. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
4. For paraffinic diesel fuel

**ACCORDING TO EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU CAN FIND THE COMPATIBILITY MARKS AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:**

- On the vehicle, on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 29)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

### TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE

#### FILLING CAPACITY OF THE FUEL TANK

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| All models | 100.0 litres |

#### FUEL TANK RESERVE

| Model | Fuel reserve |
|---|---|
| All models | 12.0 litres |

### TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

#### FILLING CAPACITY OF THE FUEL TANK

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 100.0 litres |

#### FUEL TANK RESERVE

| Model | Fuel reserve |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 12.0 litres |

## AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

### NOTES ON ADBLUE®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

**NOTE**
Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

**NOTE**
Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

**CONSEQUENCES OF IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE®:**

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

**ADBLUE® FILLING QUANTITY AND CONSUMPTION**

**TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK**

**ADBLUE® TANK**

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| G 450 d | 31.7 l |

**ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION**
The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon your driving style and the operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures in day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the average consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up with AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside Europe. Before a longer stay outside Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**ADBLUE® FILL LEVEL AND RANGE**
The AdBlue® fill level and range can be shown via the driver display.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range may therefore differ from the range currently shown on the driver display.

The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first warning on the driver display and the minimum top-up quantity when the AdBlue® tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

# Engine oil

**NOTES ON ENGINE OIL**
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**NOTE**
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

## ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

### ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (PETROL ENGINE)

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| G 500 | 229.71,<br>229.72[1)] |

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

Use only SAE 0W-20 viscosity class engine oils.

### ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (DIESEL ENGINE)

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| G 450 d | 229.52,<br>229.61[1)] |

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. While doing so, observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

### ENGINE OILS FOR ONE-TIME FILLING ONLY IN EXCEPTIONAL CASES:

- **Petrol engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5
- **Diesel engine:** ACEA C5

### ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

| Model | Quantity |
|---|---|
| All models | 9.0 litres |

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

### ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

#### ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 229.5[1)], 229.51 |

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

Use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40.

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. While doing so, observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

#### ENGINE OILS FOR ONE-TIME FILLING ONLY IN EXCEPTIONAL CASES:

- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4

#### ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

| Model | Quantity |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 9.5 litres |

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

## Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

## Coolant

#### NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**WARNING**
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE**
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

**INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:**

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**NOTE**
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

**PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:**

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

## Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 713).

**WARNING**
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**NOTE**
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**NOTE**
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

**RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:**

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

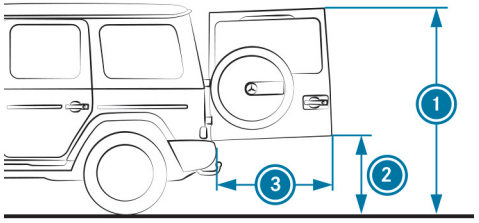
# Vehicle data

## Vehicle dimensions

**THE HEIGHTS AND LENGTHS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- Tyres
- Wheel diameter
- Load
- Special equipment

The minimum ground clearance applies to vehicles with permissible gross vehicle weight.




### SWIVEL RANGE

| All models | |
|---|---|
| 1 Distance to top edge | 1940 mm |
| 2 Distance to bottom edge | 747 mm |
| 3 Swivel range | 1086 mm |

### VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

| All models | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 4825 mm |
| Vehicle length with PROFESSIONAL spare wheel carrier | 4903 mm |
| Vehicle width including outside mirrors | 2187 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors | 1931 mm |
| Vehicle height | 1973 mm |
| Vehicle height with roof luggage rack | 2042 mm |
| Wheelbase | 2890 mm |

### GROUND CLEARANCE

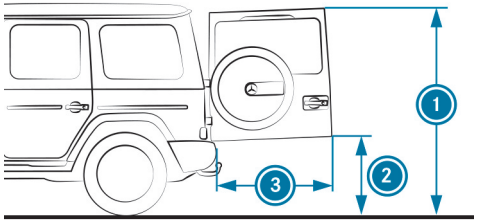
| Model | Minimum ground clearance |
|---|---|
| G 450 d | 229 mm |
| G 500 | 245 mm |

## Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**THE HEIGHTS AND LENGTHS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- Tyres
- Wheel diameter
- Load
- Special equipment

The minimum ground clearance applies to vehicles with permissible gross vehicle weight.




### SWIVEL RANGE

| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | |
|---|---|
| 1 Distance to top edge | 1966 mm |
| 2 Distance to bottom edge | 1124 mm |
| 3 Swivel range | 1086 mm |

### VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 4634 mm |
| Vehicle length with spare wheel carrier on the rear-end door | 4873 mm |
| Vehicle width including outside mirrors | 2187 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors | 1984 mm |
| Vehicle height | 1971 mm |
| Vehicle height with roof luggage rack | 2039 mm |
| Wheelbase | 2890 mm |
| Minimum ground clearance | 245 mm |

## Weights and loads

**PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:**

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.

- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 711).

**NOTE**
Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

**PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON ROOF LUGGAGE RACKS:**

- Roof luggage rack (⟶ page 45)
- Roof luggage rack with ladder (⟶ page 219)

**ROOF LOAD**

| Model | Maximum roof load |
|---|---|
| All models | 150 kg |

# Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:**

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 711).
- A roof load is not permissible for vehicles with the AMG Performance Package.

**NOTE**
Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 150 kg with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 50 kg.

**PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON ROOF LUGGAGE RACKS:**

- Roof luggage rack (⟶ page 45)
- Roof luggage rack with ladder (⟶ page 219)

**ROOF LOAD**

| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | Maximum roof load |
|---|---|
| Only without AMG Performance Package | 150 kg |

# Maximum design speed

**NOT FOR MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES:**
The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

**MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED**

| Model | Maximum speed |
|---|---|
| All models | 210 km/h |

# Maximum design speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

The following values only apply to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

**MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED**

| Model |
|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 |

# Vehicle data for off-road driving

**FORDING**

**NOTE**
Damage caused by water during fording

**WATER CAN ENTER THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when passing through flowing water bodies.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

▶ Drive through the water slowly.

▶ Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition – fuel tank 90 % full, all fluids topped off, with driver. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tyre traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (⟶ page 278).

## FORDING DEPTH

| Model | Fording depth |
|---|---|
| All models | 700 mm |

## ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

(⟶ page 278)Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.

## ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

| All models | Front | Rear |
|---|---|---|
| Without trailer hitch | 30.6° | 29.9° |
| With trailer hitch | 30.6° | 24.8° |

## MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY

The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

## THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is in ready-to-drive condition – fuel tank 90 % full, all fluids topped up, with driver.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged.
- The surface conditions of the ground are good, enabling good traction

A gradeability of 100 % corresponds to an incline of 45°.

(⟶ page 278)Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.

## GRADEABILITY

| Model | Maximum gradeability |
|---|---|
| All models | 100 % |

# Vehicle data for off-road driving (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

## FORDING

**NOTE**
Damage caused by water during fording

**WATER CAN ENTER THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water is exceeded.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when passing through flowing water bodies.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

▶ Drive through the water slowly.

▶ Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition – fuel tank 90 % full, all fluids topped off, with driver. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tyre traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (⟶ page 278).

| Model | Fording depth |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 700 mm |

## ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition – fuel tank filled to 90%, all fluids topped up, with driver. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 278).

| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | Front | Rear |
|---|---|---|
| Without trailer hitch | 27.2° | 29.9° |
| With trailer hitch | 27.2° | 24.8° |

## MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY

The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

**THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The vehicle is in ready-to-drive condition, its – fuel tank 90 % full, all fluids topped up, with driver
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged
- The surface conditions of the ground are good, enabling good traction

A gradeability of 100 % corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 278).

| Model | Maximum gradeability |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 100 % |

# Trailer hitch

## General notes on the trailer hitch

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents. Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model.

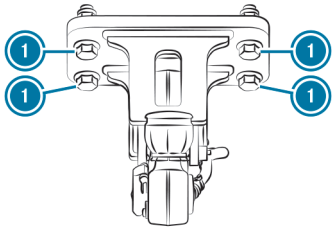
Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

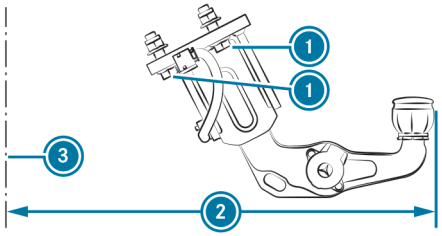
## General notes on the trailer hitch (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



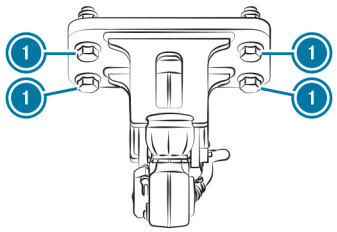

1. Attachment points
2. Overhang dimension
3. Rear axle centre line

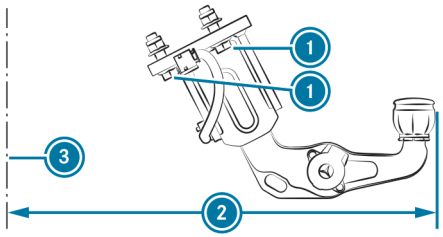
The overhang dimension and attachment points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

**OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH**

| Model | Overhang dimension |
|---|---|
| All models | 924 mm |

# Installation dimensions of the trailer hitch (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)




1. Attachment points
2. Overhang dimension
3. Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and attachment points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

**OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH**

| Model | Overhang dimension |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 924 mm |

# Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

The values for the **towing capacity, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

**TOWING CAPACITY, BRAKED**

| Model | Towing capacity, braked |
|---|---|
| All models | 3500 kg |

**TOWING CAPACITY, UNBRAKED**

| Model | Towing capacity, unbraked |
|---|---|
| All models | 750 kg |

# Towing capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

The values for the **towing capacity, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

### TOWING CAPACITY, BRAKED

| Model | Towing capacity, braked |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 3500 kg |

### TOWING CAPACITY, UNBRAKED

| Model | Towing capacity, unbraked |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 750 kg |

## Maximum tongue weight

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

### TONGUE WEIGHT

| Model | Maximum tongue weight |
|---|---|
| All models | 140 kg |

## Maximum tongue weight (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**NOTE**
Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

### TONGUE WEIGHT

| Model | Maximum tongue weight |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 140 kg |

## Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

### AXLE LOAD

| Model | Axle load |
|---|---|
| All models | 1900 kg |

# Permissible axle load, rear axle (Mercedes-AMG vehicles, trailer operation)

## AXLE LOAD

| Model | Axle load |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG G 63 | 1900 kg |

# Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages

Warning and indicator lamps

# Display messages

## Introduction

**INFORMATION ABOUT DISPLAY MESSAGES**
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

**FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES, SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN:**

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

**CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES**
Driver display:
→ Service
The Message memory: XXmessage appears on the driver display.

- ► Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ► **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

# Occupant safety

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**<br>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on<br>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Front left malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**<br>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on<br>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Front right malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**<br>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on<br>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**⚠ WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**<br>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on<br>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey |

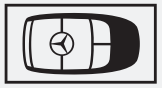
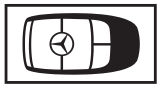
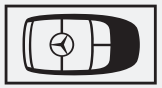
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**<br>• The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on<br>• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag<br>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.<br>▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

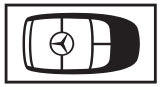
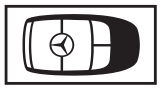
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 119).<br><br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag<br>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.<br>▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | * The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>- Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled<br>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.<br><br>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.<br>▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 121).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual | * **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**<br>• Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat<br>• Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied<br><br>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled<br>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.<br>The child could be struck by the airbag.<br>▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.<br>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 121).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Occupant presence reminder inoperative | * The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle | * The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle.<br>▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle. |

# Key

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Change key batteries | * The key battery is discharged.<br>▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 168). |
|  Key not detected (white display message) | * The key is currently undetected.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ Try to start the vehicle.<br>▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 268).<br>▶ Start the vehicle. |
|  Key not detected (red display message) | * The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.<br>**IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:**<br>• You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.<br>• You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.<br>▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 268).<br><br>The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.<br>▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 165).<br>▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 168). |
|  <br>Key being taught in Please wait | * The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.<br>▶ Wait until processing is complete. |
| Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual | * Key detection is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 268). |
|  <br>Replace key | * Have the key replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Lights

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Malfunction See Owner's Manual | * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (⟶ page 60). |
| Automatic driving lights inoperative | * The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Light System inoperative | * The active headlamps are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Switch on headlamps | * You are driving without low-beam headlamps.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position. |
| Switch off lights | * You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
| MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited | * The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Dynamic low beam inoperative | * The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) | * The type of traffic has been selected manually.<br>▶ Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (⟶ page 241). |
| Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only | * The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned.<br>▶ Change the headlamps over manually (⟶ page 241). |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 239).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front left parking lights | * The front left parking light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Front right parking lights | * The front right parking light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Left low beam | * The left low beam is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Right low beam | * The right low beam is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Left tail light | * The left tail light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Right tail light | * The right tail light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Left main beam | * The left high beam is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Right main beam | * The right high beam is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Left daytime running lights | * The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Right daytime running lights | * The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Front left turn signal | * The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Rear left turn signal | * The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Front right turn signal | * The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Rear right turn signal | * The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Left mirror turn signal | * The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Right mirror turn signal | * The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Left brake lamp | * The left brake light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Right brake lamp | * The right brake light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Third brake lamp | * The third brake light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Reversing light | * The reversing light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Rear fog light | * The rear fog light is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Number plate lamp | * The number plate lamp is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Trailer left turn signal | * The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Trailer right turn signal | * The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Trailer brake lamp | * The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Trailer tail light | * A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction | * The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop | * An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Climate control

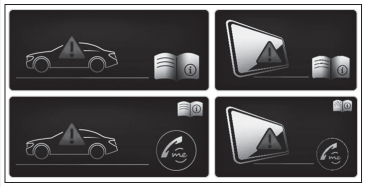
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| inoperative See Owner's Man. (stationary heater) | * The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt.<br>▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>ⓘ The stationary heater cannot be activated if the outside temperature is above 15°C. |
| Currently unavailable Outside temperature too high | * The stationary heater cannot be activated if the outside temperature is above 15°C. |
| Currently unavailable Battery low | * The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br>The stationary heater has switched itself off.<br>▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again. |
| Currently unavailable Refuel | * There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Refuel the vehicle. |

# Drive system

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual | * The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | * The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update.<br>The display message will be shown every time the engine is started.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of accident if the driver's display fails<br>If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.<br>▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the driver display fails, you may not recognise e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 472).<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting | * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.<br>▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.<br>▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start). |
| Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The vehicle cannot be started. |

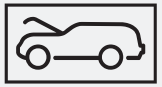
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (⟶ page 59).<br>The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle. |
| Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins | * You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running.<br>The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes.<br>▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.<br>* You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running.<br>After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time.<br>▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system. |
| Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes | * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.<br>▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.<br>▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start). |
| <br>Top up washer fluid | * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 35). |
| Wiper Malfunction | * The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If the display message still appears:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| LOW RANGE on Engage drive range Functions restricted See Owner's Manual | * The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged.<br>Note the differing properties and functions compared with the **HIGH RANGE** (⟶ page 307) on-road position and the information on driving off-road (⟶ page 278).<br>▶ Shift to D or R. |
| LOW RANGE off Engage drive range | * The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is disengaged and the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position is engaged.<br>▶ Shift to D or R. |
| To drive the incline activate LOW RANGE | * The torque generated in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position may not be sufficient for climbing uphill gradients.<br>▶ Press the **LOW RANGE** button to improve safety for driving off road.<br>▶ Drive on |
| Not possible to exit LOW RANGE Incline too steep | * The shifting conditions have not been met.<br>▶ Reduce the incline to less than 30%.<br>▶ To activate the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position, press the **LOW RANGE** button again. |
| LOW RANGE only in Rock | * The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is only available in drive program Rock .<br>▶ Activate the Rock drive program. |
| LOW RANGE Max. speed 70 km/h or deactivate | * You are driving above the threshold of 70 km/h for deactivating the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.<br>▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again.<br>▶ Reduce your speed.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| Differential lock active | * The differential locks are engaged. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. |
| Differential lock active ABS and ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are not available when the differential locks are switched on.<br>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. |
| Differential lock switch-on conditions not fulfilled | * One or more shifting conditions have not been met.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change (⟶ page 311). |
| Differential lock system currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * The differential locks are malfunctioning. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning<br>If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction.<br>The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Transfer case shifting currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * The transfer case is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Engage park position P. |
| Speed too high Reduce speed | * You are exceeding the maximum speed for the shift operation for the differential locks.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| LOW RANGE Max. speed 40 km/h or deactivate | * You are driving above the threshold of 40 km/h for activating the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again.<br>▶ Reduce your speed.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual | * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual | * The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics<br>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.<br>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  | * The bonnet is open.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked<br>The bonnet may open and block your view.<br>▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.<br>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. |
| | * At least one door is open.<br>▶ Close all doors. |
| Transmission protection Limit 30 km/h Deactivate LOW RANGE | * The oil temperature in the transfer case is too high.<br>▶ In the on-road position, shift to **HIGH RANGE** . |
| Sand drive program active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ABS and ESP® will be restricted in the Sand drive program.<br>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.<br>The ability to steer and braking characteristics will be severely impaired and the braking distance may be extended. In addition, other driving safety systems will be deactivated.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Activate the Sand drive program only when driving on sand.<br>▶ Deactivate the Sand drive program immediately after driving on sand.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Activate the Sand drive program only when driving on sand.<br>▶ Deactivate the Sand drive program immediately after driving on sand. |
| Rock drive program active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ESP® is not available in the Rock drive program.<br>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Activate the Rock drive program only when driving off-road.<br>▶ Deactivate the Rock drive program immediately after driving off-road. |
| Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual | * The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up.<br>Fording is not possible.<br>▶ At outside temperatures above 4°C, restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If you have already started fording, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Clean the vehicle.<br>▶ Defrost the air intake. |
| Fording not possible Consult workshop | * There is a fault with the air flap of the air intake.<br>Fording is not possible. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Max. speed 10 km/h | * The maximum reliable speed for fording of 10 kmh has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| 4matic currently unavailable | * 4MATIC is currently unavailable.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| 4matic inoperative | * 4MATIC is inoperative.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times | * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (⟶ page 267). |
| <br>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual | * The coolant level is too low.<br>**NOTE**<br>Engine damage due to insufficient coolant<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 587).<br>▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | * There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |
| <br>Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The coolant is too hot.<br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of burns when opening the bonnet<br>**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.<br><br>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Clean the fuel filter | * **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Replace air filter | * **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Reserve fuel | * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel. |
| Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Drive system malfunction Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Transmission

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| N is selected Please select desired transmission position | * The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N.<br>▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R. |
| Only select P when vehicle is stationary | * It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. |
| Apply brake to deselect P position | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N. |
| Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Start the vehicle.<br>▶ Change the transmission position. |
| Apply brake to engage D or R | * You have attempted to select transmission position D or R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position D or R. |
| Apply brake to engage R | * You have attempted to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position R. |
| Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop | * A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P | * The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The vehicle may roll away.<br>▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park | * The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected.<br>▶ Park the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving. |
| N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling | * Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.<br>▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R. |
| Reversing not poss. Consult workshop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Engage park position P.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Consult workshop without changing the transmission position | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.<br>▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.<br>▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling | * The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Leave the engine running.<br>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. |
| Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message) | * There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |
| Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message) | * There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |

# Brakes

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| (P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual | * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 329).<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br>* The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 329).<br>or<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 328).<br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 329).<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | * The yellow [(P)] indicator lamp is lit and the red [(P)] indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br><br>**If the state of charge is too low:**<br><br>▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 59).<br><br>**To apply:**<br><br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.<br><br>If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.<br><br>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:<br><br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br><br>▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 329).<br><br>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br><br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br><br>**To release:**<br><br>▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 329).<br><br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br><br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Release parking brake | * The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing.<br>**THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:**<br>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 328).<br>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 330).<br>▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. |
| Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release | * The red (P) indicator lamp is lit.<br>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.<br>▶ Switch on the vehicle. |
| Parking brake or park pawl fault Incline too steep Reduce incline | * The electric parking brake or park position P is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Move the vehicle to a level surface immediately.<br>▶ Do not park the vehicle on a gradient because it will not be possible to secure the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop |
| Check brake fluid level | * There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check brake pads See Owner's Manual | * The brakepads have reached the wear limit.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

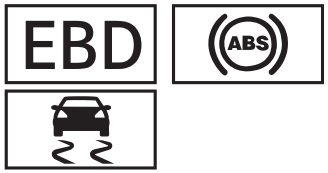
# Driving and driving safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Function limited See Owner's Manual | * At least one of the main functions of ADC Comfort is malfunctioning.<br>The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **NOTE**<br>The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.<br>▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.<br>▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. |
| <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®) | * ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.<br><br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.<br><br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |
| <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®) | * ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®) | * ESP® is temporarily unavailable.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |
| <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®) | * ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®) | * EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| HOLD<br>Off | * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 342). |
| ATTENTION ASSIST Stay alert! (yellow display message) | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not paying attention to the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 343).<br>A continuous warning tone will also sound.<br>▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation.<br>▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.<br>If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 363). |
| ATTENTION ASSIST Stay alert! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is looking away from the situation on the road (⟶ page 343).<br>A warning tone also sounds. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Focus on the road again. |
| ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 343).<br>▶ If necessary, take a break. |
| ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative | * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 343).<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Take a break immediately.<br>▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| <br>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 343).<br>▶ If necessary, take a break. |
| <br>- - - km/h | * Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 346). |
| Cruise control inoperative | * Cruise control is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative | * Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise control off | * Cruise control has been deactivated. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (⟶ page 345). |
| LIM<br>- - - km/h | * The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |
| LIM<br>passive | * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (⟶ page 346). |
| Limiter inoperative | * The limiter is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h | * You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. |
| 120 km/h!<br>Maximum speed exceeded | * You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable<br>See Owner's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h | * The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<br>▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h | * AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<br>AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<br>▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual | * At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning.<br>At least one of the main functions of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning.<br>The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>**NOTE**<br>The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.<br>▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.<br>▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| DSR inoperative | * DSR is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DSR Max. speed 40 km/h | * The maximum speed of 40 kmh for DSR has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| DSR Not in curr. drive prog. | * DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected.<br>▶ Change the drive program. |

# Driver assistance systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual | * **THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision.<br>• The driver camera is dirty.<br>▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free.<br>▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (⟶ page 597). |
| Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual | * The driver camera is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

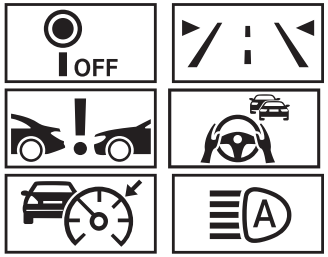
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| --- km/h | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 352). |
| suspended | * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 349). |
| Off | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 352). |
| Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 349).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Distance Assist inoperative | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

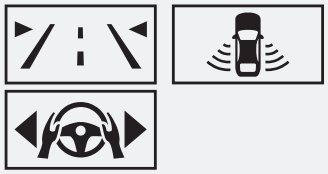
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Active Distance Assist available again | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.<br>▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 352). |
| Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | * **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:**<br>• Active Brake Assist<br><br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 365).<br>**Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual | * **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:**<br>• Active Brake Assist<br><br>**Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 361).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary. |
| Active Steering Assist inoperative | * Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | * Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 361).<br>You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.<br>▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions. |
| Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops | * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.<br>▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on<br>Active Steering Assist is available once more. |
| Beginning emergency stop | * Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (⟶ page 361).<br>▶ Make a deliberate steering movement.<br>▶ Accelerate or brake.<br>Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 363). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br><br>The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 373).<br><br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br><br>▶ Drive on<br><br>or<br><br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.<br><br>▶ Drive on<br><br>or<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable.<br><br>▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br><br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 375).<br><br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br><br>▶ Drive on |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | * Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning.<br><br>▶ Drive on<br><br>or<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Beginning emergency stop | * Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (⟶ page 375).<br>▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.<br>Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 363). |
| <br>temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty | * **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• The sensors are dirty<br>• Heavy rain or snow<br>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 333).<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |
|  <br>Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual | * **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera<br>• Heavy rain, snow or fog<br>• Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.<br>ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 244).<br>▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 258).<br>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.<br>If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 333).<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Restricted during trailer operation | * When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent.<br>▶ Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted. |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual | * The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Parking assistance systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual | * Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual | * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.<br>or |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| SOS<br>Inoperative | * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Battery

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop | * The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.<br>**NOTE**<br>Possible engine damage if you continue driving<br>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery | * The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>▶ Drive for 30–60 mins.<br>or<br>▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 59). |
| <br>Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery | * The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Leave the vehicle running<br>▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual | * The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible | * The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.<br>▶ Do not continue driving.<br>▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire. |
| <br>48 V battery See Owner's Manual | * The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions.<br>Comfort functions, such as the air-conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent.<br>It is possible to drive on.<br>▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Please wait 48 V battery charging | * The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance.<br>The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Possible to start the vehicle again display message will be shown on the driver's display.<br>▶ Start the vehicle.<br>▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.<br>If the Possible to start the vehicle again display message does not appear after a few minutes:<br>▶ Try to start the vehicle.<br>▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Possible to start the vehicle again | * The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.<br>▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery. |

# Tyre pressure monitor

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable | * There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.<br><br>The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.<br><br>▶ Drive on |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative | * The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br><br>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.<br><br>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors | * The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.<br><br>▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. |
| <br>Wheel sensor(s) missing | * There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.<br><br>▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Check tyre(s) | * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.<br><br>The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 629) and the tyres. |
| <br>Rectify tyre pressure | * The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.<br>▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 631). |
| <br>Warning tyre malfunction | * The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre<br>• The tyres can overheat and be damaged.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.<br>▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.<br>▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.<br><br>Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 61).<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyres. |
| <br>Tyre(s) overheated | * At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres<br>Overheated tyres can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.<br><br>▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Reduce speed | * At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres<br>Overheated tyres can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.<br>▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down. |

# Exhaust gas aftertreatment

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® level has dropped to the reserve range.<br>▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 33). |
| Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual | * The low AdBlue® level will lead to an output restriction after the remaining distance displayed has been driven.<br>▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 33). |
| Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km | * The low AdBlue® level will lead to an output restriction from the speed displayed.<br>After the remaining distance displayed has been driven, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.<br>▶ Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue®(⟶ page 33). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss | * The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>▶ Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 33).<br>▶ Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds.<br>▶ Start the vehicle. |
| AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km | * Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible | * The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

# Engine oil

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling | * The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>**NOTE**<br>Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (⟶ page 585).<br>Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 720). |
| <br>Engine oil level Reduce oil level | * The engine oil level is too high.<br>**NOTE**<br>Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced. |
| <br>Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The engine oil level is too low.<br>**NOTE**<br>Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (⟶ page 585).<br>▶ Check the engine oil level.<br>Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 720). |
| <br>Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle | * The oil pressure is too low.<br>**NOTE**<br>Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure<br>▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Engine oil level cannot be measured | * The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Warning and indicator lamps

## Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

**DRIVER DISPLAY**

**INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS**

**OCCUPANT SAFETY**

Restraint system (→ page 799)

Seat belt (→ page 799)

Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 799)

Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 799)

**DRIVE SYSTEM**

Reduced power (→ page 800)

**VEHICLE**

Trailer hitch (→ page 800)

Trailer hitch (→ page 800)

Power steering (yellow) (→ page 800)

Power steering (red) (→ page 800)

**ENGINE**

Coolant temperature (→ page 801)

Engine diagnostics (→ page 801)

Vehicles with petrol engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 801)

Engine operating temperature (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 801)

Vehicles with diesel engine: preglow

Electrical fault (→ page 801)

Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 801)

**BRAKES**

Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 804)

Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 804)

Brakes (yellow) (→ page 804)

Brakes (red) (→ page 804)

**DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS**

ABS (→ page 806)

ESP® (→ page 806)

ESP® OFF (→ page 806)

ESP® OFF (→ page 806)

ESP® OFF (→ page 806)

ESP® SPORT (→ page 806)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 806)

Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 806)

Distance warning (→ page 806)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 806)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 806)

AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 806)

Adaptive damping system (→ page 806)

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 806)

**MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 812)

**TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR**

Tyre pressure monitor (→ page 812)

**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

Side lights (→ page 234)

Low beam (→ page 234)

High beam (→ page 236)

Turn signal lights (→ page 236)

Rear fog light (→ page 234)

**SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY**

Drive Away Assist (→ page 403)

Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 404)

Close-range braking (→ page 404)

# Occupant safety

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Restraint system warning lamp | * The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on.<br>The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 119).<br><br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Seat belt warning lamp flashes | * The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.<br>The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 119).<br>There are objects on the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. |
| Seat belt warning lamp lights up | * The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started.<br><br>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.<br>The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 119). |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit. |
| Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white) | * The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit.<br>The occupant presence reminder is deactivated.<br>▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (⟶ page 163). |
| Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit.<br>The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

# Drive system

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Reduced-power warning lamp | * The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on.<br>Drive system power output is reduced.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

# Vehicle

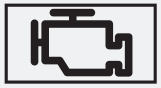
| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Trailer hitch warning lamp | * The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault with the trailer hitch.<br>▶ Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Power steering warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| Power steering warning lamp (red) | * The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

# Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Coolant warning lamp (red) | * The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning<br>• The coolant level is too low<br>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed<br>• The radiator fan is faulty |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | • The engine coolant pump is faulty<br><br>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of burns when opening the bonnet<br>**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.<br><br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br><br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 587).<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C. |
| <br>Coolant warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning<br>• The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Engine diagnostics warning lamp | * The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.<br>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry.<br>▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling.<br>If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked. |
| <br>Electrical fault warning lamp | * The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault in the electrics.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| <br>Engine operating temperature warning lamp | * The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached.<br>The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then.<br>▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style. |
| <br>Engine operating temperature warning lamp | * **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on.<br>Engine output and engine torque are reduced.<br>▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up | * The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.<br>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel. |

# Brakes

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)<br>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow) | * The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.<br>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| Brakes warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction<br>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Brakes warning lamp (red) | * The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>**POSSIBLE CAUSES:**<br>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning<br>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. |

# Driving and driving safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Suspension warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow warning lamp for the adaptive damping system is lit.<br>This indicates a fault with the adaptive damping system.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| <br>ESP® warning lamp flashes | * The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.<br>One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 336).<br>One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 337).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. |
| <br>ESP® warning lamp lights up | * The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>ESP® OFF warning lamp | * The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is deactivated.<br><br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated<br>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.<br><br>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 336). |
| | * The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is deactivated.<br><br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated<br>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 337). |
| OFF ESP SPORT | * ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running.<br>When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent.<br>**WARNING**<br>Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly<br>When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.<br>▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.<br>▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(⟶ page 337). |
| OFF<br>ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp | * The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp | * The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit.<br>Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| Warning lamp for distance warning | * The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.<br>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Increase the distance.<br>Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 365). |
| Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted.<br>This may be the case if another driving system has been activated.<br>▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 365). |
| Suspension warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault in the AMG RIDE CONTROL.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |
| Suspension warning lamp (yellow) | * The yellow AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault in the AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL.<br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| ABS warning lamp | * The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ABS is malfunctioning.<br><br>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.<br><br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br><br>▶ Note the messages on the driver display.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking.<br><br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br><br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br><br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| SOS NOT READY<br>Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp | * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

# Tyre pressure monitor

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes | * The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br><br>**WARNING**<br>There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.<br>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up | * The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING**<br>Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. |

# Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W

# 0-9

**(Key) battery**

**48 V on-board electrical system**

Displays in the driver's display

Operating safety

# A

**A/C function**

Activating/deactivating (operating unit)

Switching on/off (MBUX)

**ABS**

**Acceleration**

Kickdown

Optimised acceleration

**Access data**

Setting (Bluetooth®)

**Accident, emergency call**

**Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal**

**Active Brake Assist**

Function

Setting

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

Activate/deactivate variable limiter

Activating/deactivating

Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Speed Limit Assist

Calling up a speed

Function

Increases/decreases the speed

Route-based speed adaptation
Storing a speed
**Active Emergency Stop Assist**
**Active headlamps**
**Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating
Function
Setting the sensitivity
Trailer operation
**Active light function**
**Active Parking Assist**
Automatic braking function
Exiting a parking space
Function
Manoeuvering brake function
Parking
Pausing
**Active Service System PLUS**
**Active Speed Limit Assist**
**Active Steering Assist**
Activating/deactivating
Active Emergency Stop Assist
Function
**Active Stop-and-Go Assist**
Function
**Adaptive brake lights**
**Adaptive cruise control**

**Adaptive Damping System**

Suspension

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**

Function

Switching on/off

**AdBlue®**

Additives

Capacity

Fill level

Notes

Purity

Range

Topping up

**Additives**

AdBlue®

Engine oil

Fuel

**Adjusting the balance/fader**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Adjusting the roll resistance**

**Adjusting the sound focus**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
Burmester® surround sound system
**After-sales service**
**Air conditioning menu**
Air distribution
Calling up
Climate control
Ionisation
Rear compartment climate control
Stationary heater/ventilation
**Air distribution**
Overview
Setting
**Air inlet**
**Air pressure**
**Air vents**
Setting
**Air/water duct**
**Airbag**
Inflating
Overview
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
Warning lamp
**Airflow**
Setting
**Alarm system**
**All-wheel drive**

**Alternative route**

**Ambient lighting**

Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**AMG Active Balance Control**

Adjusting the roll resistance

Function

**AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL**

AMG Active Balance Control

Function

**AMG DYNAMIC SELECT**

Setting drive programs

**AMG high performance brake system**

**AMG Performance**

Information

**AMG Real Performance Sound**

**AMG RIDE CONTROL**

Selecting the suspension setting

Suspension

**AMG steering wheel buttons**

Setting

**AMG steering-wheel buttons**

Function

**AMG TRACK PACE**

Configuring

Drag Race

Function

Telemetry display

Track Race

**AMG Traction PRO**

Activating

Function

**Android Auto**

Connecting a mobile phone (wired)

Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)

Ending

Information

Sound settings

Transferred vehicle data

**Android smartphone**

**Angle of approach/departure**

**Animals**

**Anti-lock braking system**

**Anti-theft alarm system**

**Anti-theft protection**

Immobiliser

**Apple CarPlay®**, Smartphone

Connecting an iPhone® (cable)

Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)

Ending

Notes

Overview

Sound settings

Transferred vehicle data

**Apps**

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Mercedes me calls

Mercedes-Benz Connect

Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Ashtray**

**Assembly licence plate, front**

**Assistance system**

**Assistant display**

Menu (driver display)

**ASSYST PLUS**

Battery disconnection periods

Displaying the service due date

Maintenance work

Service interval display

Service requirements

Special service requirements

**ATA**

Deactivating the alarm

Function

Interior protection

Interior protection function

Tow-away protection

Tow-away protection function

**ATTENTION ASSIST**

Function

Setting

**Attention assistant**

**Augmented reality**

MBUX route guidance

**Authorisations**

Setting

**Authorised workshop**

**Automatic car wash**

**Automatic car wash mode**

**Automatic climate control**

**Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**

Function

**Automatic distance control**

**Automatic driving lights**

**Automatic emergency call**

**Automatic engine start/stop**

**Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off**

Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

**Automatic measures after an accident**

**Automatic transmission**

DIRECT SELECT lever

Drive programs

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging reverse gear

Gear shift
Kickdown
Manual shifting
Oil temperature (driver's display)
Selecting park position
Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Transmission position display
Transmission positions

**Autonomous braking**

**Axle load**

Trailer operation

# B

**Bad weather light**

**Bag hook**

**Ball neck**

Trailer coupling

**BAS**

**Basic information**

**Battery (12 V battery)**

Charging

Notes

Notes (starting assistance and charging)

Replacing

Starting assistance

**Battery (48 V)**

Notes

**Battery (starter battery)**

charging, Remote Online

**Belt**

Adjusting the height

Fastening

Notes on wearing correctly

Releasing

**Bicycle rack**

Load capacity

**Blind Spot Assist**
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

**BlueTec**
- AdBlue®

**Bluetooth®**
- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information
- Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- Setting up an Internet connection
- Switching on/off

**Bonnet**
- Opening/closing

**Boost pressure, current (driver's display)**

**Brake Assist**
- Active Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System

**Brake Assist System**

**Brake disks**

**Brake fluid**

**Brake force distribution**

**Brake lamps**
- Adaptive brake lights

**Brake pads**

**Brakes**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Active Brake Assist

Adaptive brake lights
AMG high performance brake system
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Driving tips
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Electric parking brake
Handbrake
HOLD function
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs
Parking brake
Post-collision brake
Running-in notes

**Braking assistance**

Active Brake Assist
Brake Assist System

**Breakdown**

Flat tyre
Overview of aids
Recovering
Tow-starting
Towing away in the event of front axle damage
Towing away in the event of malfunctions
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage
Towing away, various malfunctions (notes)
Towing methods
Transporting the vehicle

Wheel change

Selecting the sound profile

**Burmester® 3D surround sound system**

Information

**Burmester® surround sound system**

Adjusting the balance/fader

Adjusting the sound focus

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Automatic loudness normalisation

Calling up the sound menu

# C

**Call list**
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview
- Selecting options

**Calling up a web page**

**Calling up the sound menu**
- Burmester® surround sound system

**Calls**, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Mercedes-Benz Connect
- Telephone
- Using the international dialling code
- Via the overhead control panel

**Camera**
- 360° camera
- Activating using GPS (reversing camera)
- Button

Care
Cleaning
Function
Information
Manage activation points
Off-road function
Reversing camera
Select view
Transparent bonnet

**Car key**

**Car wash**
- Automatic car wash
- Car wash mode
- High-pressure cleaner
- Washing by hand

**Care**
- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash

Camera
Car parts
Car wash mode
Decorative foil
Display
Exterior lighting
Genuine wood/trim elements
High-pressure cleaner
Paint

Plastic trim
Roof lining
Seat belt
Steering wheel
Trailer hitch
Vehicle interior
Washing by hand
Wheels/rims
Wood luggage-compartment floor

**Care of the plastic trim**
**Care of the roof lining**
**Care of the steering wheel**
**Caring for rims**
**Central display**
- Operating

**Central locking system**
- Button
- Key

**Charging**
- 12 V battery
- USB port

**Checking the coolant level**
**Checking tyre**
- pressure

**Child safety lock**
- Rear door
- Side window (rear)

**Child seat**

- Adjusting the vehicle seat
- Approval categories
- Basic instructions
- Brief overview of most important points
- Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size
- Front passenger seat
- Overview of warning stickers
- Rearward-facing
- Recommendations for child restraint systems
- Risks/dangers
- Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems
- Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems
- Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems
- Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
- Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt
- Top Tether
- Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

**Children**

- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
- Basic instructions

**Cigarette lighter**

- Front centre console

**City lighting**

**Classic menu display content**

- Selecting

**Clean varnish**

**Cleaning**
- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash
- Camera
- Car parts
- Car wash mode
- Decorative foil
- Genuine wood/trim elements
- High-pressure cleaner
- Paint
- Sensors
- Vehicle interior
- Washing by hand

**Cleaning carpet**

**Cleaning the seat cover**

**Climate control**, Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling
- Activating/deactivating
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)
- Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel)
- Air distribution settings
- Air vents (front)
- Air vents (rear)
- Automatic control
- Calling up the air conditioning menu
- Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)
- Demisting the windscreen
- Demisting windows

Ionisation
Notes
Overview of systems
Resetting the climate control settings
Residual heat
Setting (MBUX multimedia system)
Setting in the rear passenger compartment (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Setting the air distribution
Setting the airflow
Setting the vehicle interior temperature
Stationary heater/ventilation
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX)
Switching the rear window heater on/off
Synchronisation function
Ventilation with convenience opening
Windscreen heater

**Climate control settings**
- Resetting

**Co-driver airbag shutoff**, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
**COC papers**, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY
**Cockpit**
- Dashboard

**Coffee cup symbol**
**Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
- Information

Setting

**Combination switch**

Lights

Windscreen wipers

**Comfort**

Information

**Communication module**

Disconnecting automatically from the Internet

Setting up an Internet connection

**Commuter route**

**Compass**

**Components subject to radio regulations**

Declaration of conformity

**Connection status**

Displaying

Overview

**Contacts**, Address book, Phone book

Calling up

Deleting

Importing

Importing (overview)

Information

Making a call

Name format

Note about suggestions

Options

Selecting options for suggestions

Storing

**Control element (MBUX multimedia system)**

Setting acoustic feedback

**Control elements:**

**Convenience closing**

**Convenience feature**

Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)

**Convenience opening**

**Coolant**

Notes

**Copyright**

**Correct use**

**Cross traffic (warning)**

**Cross Traffic Alert**, Cross traffic warning

**Cruise control**

activating/deactivating

Calling up a speed

Function

Requirements:

Setting a speed

Storing a speed

**Cup holder**

Rear

# D

**Damage**
- Limited protection

**Dashboard**
- Cockpit

**Data processing in the vehicle**

**Data protection**
- Granting authorisations

**Data protection rights**

**Data storage**
- Data protection rights
- Electronic control units
- Online services

**Deactivating the alarm**

**Dealership**

**Declaration of conformity**
- Components subject to radio regulations

**Decorative foil**

**DeNOx agent**
- AdBlue®

**Deployed components**
- Limited protection

**Deployment situations**

**Destination**
- Editing a suggestion

Editing intermediate destinations
Editing the previous destinations
Saving as a favourite

**Destination entry**

Accepting a destination suggestion
Entering an intermediate destination
Entering geo-coordinates
Selecting a contact
Selecting a received destination
Selecting from favourites
Selecting from the map
Selecting previous destinations

**Destination entry (multimedia system)**

Notes
Selecting a POI

**Detecting inattentiveness**

**Diagnostics connection**

**Diesel**

Notes

**Differential locks**

Disabling/enabling
Function
Setting the locking effect

**Digital Extras**

**Digital Owner's Manual**

**Dinghy towing**

Pulling/towing

**Direct commands**

Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant

**DIRECT SELECT lever**

Automatic transmission

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging park position automatically

Engaging reverse gear

Function

Gearshift recommendation

Manual gearshifting

Selecting park position

**Display**

Care

**Display (driver's display)**

Overview of displays

**Display (MBUX multimedia system)**

Settings

**Display message**

Calling up on driver display

Notes

**Display messages**

- - - km/h

LIM - - - km/h

- - - km/h
12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop
48 V battery See Owner's Manual
Active Light System inoperative
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual
AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km
AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!
Automatic driving lights inoperative
Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible
Beginning emergency stop
Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
Change key batteries
Check brake fluid level
Check tyre(s)
Clean the fuel filter
Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle
Currently unavailable Battery low
Currently unavailable Outside temperature too high
Currently unavailable Refuel
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)
Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle
Dynamic low beam inoperative
Engine oil level cannot be measured

Engine oil level Reduce oil level
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle
Front left malfunction Consult workshop
Front left parking lights
Front left turn signal
Front right malfunction Consult workshop
Front right parking lights
Front right turn signal
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)
SOS Inoperative
DSR inoperative
Key being taught in Please wait
Key not detected (red display message)
Key not detected (white display message)
Left brake lamp
Left daytime running lights
Left low beam
Left main beam
Left mirror turn signal
Left tail light
Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h
Malfunction See Owner's Manual
DSR Max. speed 40 km/h

Maximum speed exceeded
Not in curr. drive prog.
Number plate lamp
Off
Off
Parking brake See Owner's Manual
Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release
passive
Please wait 48 V battery charging
Rear fog light
Rear left turn signal
Rear right turn signal
Rectify tyre pressure
Reduce speed
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual
Release parking brake
Replace air filter
Replace key
Reserve fuel
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop
Restricted during trailer operation
Reversing light
Right brake lamp
Right daytime running lights
Right low beam
Right main beam
Right mirror turn signal

Right tail light
Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop
Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop
Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
suspended
Switch off lights
Switch on headlamps
temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty
Third brake lamp
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual
Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km
Top up coolant See Owner’s Manual
Top up washer fluid
Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss
Trailer brake lamp
Trailer left turn signal
Trailer right turn signal
Trailer tail light
Tyre(s) overheated
Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting
Warning tyre malfunction

Wheel sensor(s) missing
4matic currently unavailable
4matic inoperative
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual
Active Distance Assist available again
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Distance Assist inoperative
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Steering Assist inoperative
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative
Air intake malfunction See Owner's Manual
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N
Apply brake to deselect P position
Apply brake to engage D or R
Apply brake to engage R
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative
Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative
Cruise control inoperative
Cruise control off
Differential lock active ABS and ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual
Drive system malfunction Stop Switch off the vehicle
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop
Fording not possible Consult workshop
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop
Limiter inoperative
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only
MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling
Occupant presence reminder inoperative
Only select P when vehicle is stationary
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
Possible to start the vehicle again
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual

Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P
Sand drive program active ESP unavailable See Owner's Manual
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative
Transmission Malfunction Stop
Transmission protection Limit 30 km/h Deactivate LOW RANGE
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable
Tyre press. monitor inoperative
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins
Wiper Malfunction

**Displaying road names/house numbers**
**Distance control**
**Distance warning**
**DISTRONIC**
**Door**
- Child safety lock (rear door)
- Emergency key
- Opening (from the inside)
- Unlocking (inside)

**Door control panel**
Function seat
**Downhill Speed Regulation**
**Drag Race**, Drag race
**Drinks holder**
**Drive Away Assist**
**Drive position**
**Drive program display**
**Drive programs**
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
Function
Selecting
**Driver display**
Identifying malfunctions
Service due date
Track Pace menu
**Driver's display**, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system
Assistant display
Classic menu
Menus
Navigation menu
Notes
Off-road menu
Operating

Service menu
Status displays
Supersport menu
Understated menu
Warning/indicator lamps

**Driver's seat**

Adjusting electrically
Easy entry and exit feature
Seat heating

**Driving abroad**

Light adjustment low beam

**Driving safety system**

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Active Brake Assist
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Active Steering Assist
Adaptive brake lights
ATTENTION ASSIST
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist
Cameras
Cruise control
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Off-road ABS

Overview
Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Traffic Sign Assist
Trailer Manoeuvering Assist
Your responsibility

**Driving system**

**Driving tips**

AMG high performance brake system
General driving tips
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Off-road driving
Optimised acceleration
Running-in notes

**Drowsiness detection**

**DSR**

Activating/deactivating
Changing the target speed
Function
Notes

**Duplicate key**

**Dynamic handling control system**

**Dynamic low beam**

Activating/deactivating

**DYNAMIC SELECT**

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator
Configuring drive program I
Displaying engine data

Displaying vehicle data
Drive program display
Drive programs
Function
Selecting the drive program

# E

**E-mails**

**E10**

**E10 (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)**

**E25**

**E25 (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)**

**Easy entry feature**

- Function
- Setting

**Easy exit feature**

- Function
- Setting

**EBD**, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution

**ECO Assist**

- 48 V on-board electrical system

**ECO display**

**ECO start/stop button**

- Automatic engine start/stop

**ECO start/stop function**

- Automatic engine start
- Automatic engine stop
- Conditions (automatic engine stop/start)
- Function
- Switching off/on

**Electric parking brake**
- Applying automatically
- Emergency braking
- Manually applying/releasing
- Releasing automatically

**Electrical fuses**

**Electronic Stability Program**

**Emergency**
- Emergency guide
- Fire extinguisher
- First-aid kit (soft sided)
- Overview of aids
- Safety vest
- Warning triangle

**Emergency braking**
- Active Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System
- Carrying out
- Electric parking brake/handbrake

**Emergency key**
- Door
- Inserting/removing

**Emergency operation mode**
- Start the vehicle

**Emergency stop assistant**

**ENERGIZING Coach**
- Calling up

Function

**ENERGIZING COMFORT**

Overview of programmes

Starting the programme

**Engine**

Emergency operation mode

Emergency start

Engine number

Starting assistance

switching off (start/stop button)

**Engine data**

Displaying

DYNAMIC SELECT

**Engine electronics**

**Engine number**

**Engine oil**, Oil

Additives

Capacity

Capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Checking the oil level using the driver display

MB-Freigabe / MB-Approval

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Quality

Quality (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Temperature (driver's display)

Topping up

**Engine oil temperature (driver's display)**

**Engine operating temperature**
Warning lamp
**Engine output**
**Engine output, current (driver's display)**
**Engine sound**
**Engine torque**
**Entering characters**
Function/notes
using the touchscreen
**Environmentally friendly driving**
**ESC**, Electronic Stability Control
**ESP®**
Activating/deactivating
Adjusting (steering-wheel button)
ESP® SPORT
Function
Trailer stabilisation
**EU type approval number**
**Exhaust gas aftertreatment, diesel engine**
**Exit warning**
Blind Spot Assist
**Exiting a parking space**
Active Parking Assist
Drive Away Assist
PARKTRONIC
**Exterior lighting**
Care

Light adjustment when driving abroad

**Exterior mirrors**

Blind Spot Assist

Warning lamp

# F

**Factory settings**
- MBUX reset function

**Fault message**
- Driver's display

**Favourites**
- Adding a destination
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Home address
- Moving
- Overview
- Renaming
- Work address

**Fill level**
- AdBlue®

**Filling station search**
- Starting automatic search
- Switching the automatic search on/off

**Fire extinguisher**

**First aid**
- First-aid kit (soft sided)

**First-aid kit (soft sided)**

**Fitting**
- Snow chains
- Tyres/wheels

**Fitting accessories**
- Limited protection

**Fitting the licence plate (front)**

**Flat towing**
- Pulling/towing

**Flat tyre**
- Notes
- Spare wheel
- Wheel change

**Floor mats**

**Fog light (extended range)**

**Foil covering**
- On camera/sensors
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors

**Folding back the rear bench seat**

**Fording water**

**Free software**

**Frequencies**
- Mobile phone
- Two-way radio

**Front airbag**
- Inflating

**Front headlamps**

**Front passenger airbag**
Disabling/enabling
**Front passenger airbag shutoff**
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
**Front passenger seat**
Adjusting electrically
**Fuel**
Additives
Diesel
Diesel quality
E10
E10 (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
E25
E25 (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Fuel reserve (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Petrol
Petrol (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Petrol quality
Petrol quality (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Refilling
Reserve
Sulphur content
Sulphur content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Tank content
Tank content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
**Fuel consumption indicator**
**Fuel reserve**

**Function in the event of an accident**

**Function seat**

**Fuses**

- Engine compartment
- Front passenger footwell
- Fuse assignment diagram
- Notes
- Rear

# G

**G-meter**, Accelerometer

**Garage door opener**

- Clearing the memory
- Open/close gate
- Problem

**Garage door openers**

- Programming buttons
- Synchronising the rolling code

**Gearshift**

- DIRECT SELECT lever
- Manual

**Gearshift paddles**

- Steering wheel gearshift paddles

**General driving tips**

**Genuine parts**

**Glide mode**

**Global search**

- Function
- Overview

**Glove compartment**

- Locking/unlocking

**Grab handles**

**Gross mass**

# H

**Handbrake**

**Handling characteristics**

Unusual

**Hands-free system**

**Hazard warning lights**

**HDMI video**

Switching on in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

**Head restraint**

Adjusting (rear)

Luxury head restraint (front)

Removing/fitting (rear)

**Headlamp flashing**

**Headlamps**

**Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)**

Connecting

Overview

**Heating**

Activating/deactivating

Panel heating

Seat

Stationary heater

Windscreen

**Help call**

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

**High beam**, Adaptive Highbeam Assist

**HIGH RANGE**

Shifting

**High-pressure cleaner**

**Hill descent control**

**Hill Start Assist**

**HOLD function**

Function

Switching on/off

**Home screen**

Central display

# I

**i-Size child restraint system**
- Fitting
- Suitable seats

**Identification plate**
- Engine
- Vehicle

**Immobiliser**

**Implied warranty**

**Importer information**
- Regulatory radio information

**Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants**
- Limited protection

**Indicator lamps/warning lamps**
- PASSENGER AIR BAG

**Indicator/warning lamps**
- Overview

**Individual drive program**
- Configuring

**Inside rearview mirror**

**Intelligent Light System**, Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED, LED light
- Overview

**Interior lighting**
- Ambient lighting
- Ambient lighting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Setting
Switch-off delay time

**Interior protection**

**Intermediate destination**

Editing
Starting an automatic filling station search
Starting the automatic service station search

**Internet**

Calling up a web page
Calling up the web browser settings
Calling up web browser options
Deleting a bookmark
Deleting browser data
Managing bookmarks
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Smartphone integration
Web browser in the background
Web browsers

**Internet connection**

Cancelling permission (mobile phone)
Disconnecting automatically (communication module)
Displaying the connection status
Establishing
Information
Overview of connection status
Restrictions
Setting access data (Bluetooth®)

Setting up (communication module)
Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Setting up (Wi-Fi)
Setup (Bluetooth®)

**Ionisation**

**iPhone®**

Smartphone integration

**ISOFIX child restraint system**

Fitting

Suitable seats

# J

**Jack**

Storage location

**Jump-start connection**

# K

**Key**

- acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Deactivating a function
- Emergency key
- Energy consumption
- Function
- Key ring attachment
- Problem
- Replacement key
- Unlocking setting

**KEYLESS-GO**

- Deactivating
- Locks/unlocks the vehicle
- Problem
- Unlocking setting

**Kickdown**

**Knee airbag**

# L

**Lane Keeping Assist**

**Lane recognition**

Active Lane Keeping Assist

**Language**

Notes

Setting

**Last destinations**

Selecting

**Light adjustment**

Driving abroad

**Light switch**

**Lighting**

Interior lighting

**Lights**

Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam

Active headlamps

Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Automatic driving lights

Bad weather light

City lighting

Combination switch

Fog light (extended range)

Hazard warning lights

High beam
Intelligent Light System
Interior lighting
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Locator lighting
Motorway mode
Reading lamp
Rear fog light
Responsibility for lighting systems
Setting low beam
Switch-off delay time
Turn signal light

**Limiter**

Activating/deactivating
Buttons
Calling up a speed
Function
Passive mode
Permanent setting
Requirements:
Selecting
Setting a speed
Storing a speed

**Load capacity**

Bicycle rack

**Load compartment cover**

Extending/retracting

Removing/fitting

**Loading**

Bag hook

Notes

Roof luggage rack

Tie-down eyes

**Loading guidelines**

**Loads**

**Locator lighting**

**Locking/unlocking**

Automatic locking (MMS)

Doors (from the inside)

Emergency key

KEYLESS-GO

**Loud sound**

PRE-SAFE® Sound

**Low beam**

Activating/deactivating

Left-hand/right-hand traffic

Light adjustment when driving abroad

Setting

**LOW RANGE**

Shifting

**Lowered suspension**

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

**lubricants**

**Luggage**

**Luggage rack**

# M

**Maintaining safe distance**
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Maintenance**

**Maintenance Management**
- Notes
- Transferred data

**Maintenance work**, Information on regular performance

**Malfunction**
- Driver display
- Restraint system

**Manoeuvering brake function**

**Manoeuvring**
- Manoeuvering brake function

**Manoeuvring assistant**
- Activating/deactivating
- Drive Away Assist
- Manoeuvering brake function

**Map**
- Avoiding an area
- Avoiding an area (overview)
- Changing an area
- Deleting an area
- Displaying online map contents

Displaying Qibla
Displaying the compass
Displaying the map version
Displaying the range
Displaying the satellite map
Displaying weather information
Map data
Moving
Route overview after start
Selecting additional information
Selecting POI symbols
Setting the map scale
Setting the map scale automatically
Updating
**Map functions**
**Massage programmes**
**Maximum full-stop braking**
**Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass**
**Maximum speeds**
**MBUX multimedia system**
Activating/deactivating DSR
Activating/deactivating standby mode
Authorisations
Display settings
Drive programs
ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview)
ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Factory setting
Global search
Home screen
Language settings
MB Apps
Overview
Set collision detection
Setting route-based speed adaptation
Standby mode function
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
Touchscreen

**MBUX Voice Assistant**

E-mails
Function
Language setting
Media voice commands
Online voice commands
Online voice control
Operable functions
Operating safety
Setting
Speech quality
Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Voice commands
Voice prompting

**Mecca**

**Media**

General information

**Media mode**

Adding a favourite song

Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Connecting USB devices

Controlling media playback

Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Copyright and trademarks

Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Information about the search function in categories

Overview of the media menu

Playing back similar music tracks

Removing a favourite song

Starting a search in categories

Starting media playback

Supported formats and data storage media

Surprise mix

Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Using the keyword search

**Medical aids**

**Memory function**

Outside mirrors

Seat

Steering wheel

**Menus (driver display)**

Track Pace

**Menus (driver's display)**, Steering-wheel buttons
- Assistant display
- Classic menu
- Navigation
- Notes
- Off-road
- Operating
- Service
- Sport
- Supersport
- Understated menu

**Mercedes me calls**
- Information

**Mercedes-Benz app**
- Activating Digital Extras

**Mercedes-Benz Connect**
- Accident/breakdown management
- Information
- Transferred data

**Mercedes-Benz Connect calls**
- Arranging a service appointment
- Calling the Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection
- Calling the customer centre using the multimedia system
- Calls via the overhead control panel
- Consenting to transfer of data
- Transferred data

**Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**, Call for help, Emergency call
- Automatic emergency call
- Availability
- Data transfer
- Manual emergency call
- Overview
- Self-diagnosis

**Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**

**Mercedes-Benz service centre**

**Message memory**

**Messages**, Short messages
- Calling a message sender
- Deleting
- Forwarding
- MBUX voice commands
- Overview
- Read-aloud function
- Reading
- Setting the displayed text messages
- Using a phone number or URL

**Mirrors**
- Outside mirrors
- Rear-view mirror

**Mobile phone**
- Cancelling permission for Internet connection
- Frequencies
- Maximum transmission output

Smartphone integration
Telephone
Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
**Model type**
**Modification**
Limited protection
**Motorway mode**
**MULTIBEAM LED**
Active headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Bad weather light
City lighting
Enhanced fog light function
Motorway mode

# N

**Navigation**

- Activating
- Destination entry
- Information
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu (driver display)
- Overview
- Updating the map data

**Navigation announcements**

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the volume
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off

**Near Field Communication (NFC)**

- Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system
- Information
- Switching mobile phones
- Using a mobile phone

**Near-field communication**

- Activating/deactivating

**Neutral**

**NFC**

**Notifications Centre**

- Calling up a notification

Editing a notification
Message types
Overview
Selecting actions

# O

**Objects in the vehicle interior**
- Limited protection

**Occupant presence reminder**
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

**Occupant safety**
- Airbag
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Occupant presence reminder
- Pets in the vehicle
- PRE-SAFE®

**Off-road**

**Off-road ABS**

**Off-road driving**
- Drive programs
- Driving tips
- LOW RANGE

**Off-road menu**
- Overview
- Setting

**Offroad Explore**
Operating
**Offroad Tracks**
Operating
**On-board diagnostics interface**
**On-board electronics**
Engine electronics
Two-way radios
**Online services**
**Open Source Software**
**Open/close garage door**
**Open/close gate**
**Operating fluids**
AdBlue®
Additives
Brake fluid
Coolant
Diesel
Engine oil
Notes
Petrol
Petrol (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Windscreen washer fluid
**Operating safety**
48 V on-board electrical system
**Outside mirrors**
Automatic anti-dazzle mode

Folding in/out
Memory function
Parking position
Setting
**Overhead control panel**
**Owner's Manual digital**

# P

**Paint code**

**Panel heating**

**Park position**

DIRECT SELECT lever

**Parking**

Active Parking Assist

PARKTRONIC

**Parking Assist**

Active Parking Assist

PARKTRONIC

**Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

Activating/deactivating

Adjusting warning tones

Function

**Parking assistance systems**

Active Parking Assist

Drive Away Assist

Manoeuvering brake function

PARKTRONIC

**Parking brake**

**Parking lights**

**Parking option**
Displaying on the map
Selecting
**Parking position**
Outside mirrors
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear
**Parking service**
Displaying a parking option on the map
Selecting parking options
**Parking space**
Finding
**Parking up**
**PARKTRONIC**
**Partitioning net**
**PASSENGER AIR BAG**
Status display, front passenger air-bag
**Period out of use**
Activating/deactivating standby mode
**Permissible axle load**
**Permitted towing methods**
Overview
**Petrol**
**Pets in the vehicle**
**PIN protection**
System PIN protection

**POI**

Selecting

**POI symbols**

Selecting

**Post-collision brake**

**Power supply**

Start/stop button

Switching on (start/stop button)

**PRE-SAFE®**, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Reversing measures

**Preventative occupant protection system**

**Program**

**Protection**

Limited

**Protection against collision**

Manoeuvering brake function

**Protection of the environment**

Driving style

**Pulling away**

Hill Start Assist

Optimised acceleration

# Q

**Qibla**

**QR code rescue card**

**Qualified specialist workshop**

# R

**RACE START**

- Activating
- Activation conditions
- Information

**Racetrack mode**

- AMG steering-wheel buttons

**Radar and ultrasonic sensors**

**Radio**

- Activating
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Editing station presets
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu
- Moving stations
- Searching for a channel
- Setting a channel
- Setting the frequency band
- Showing/hiding lyrics
- Station suggestion
- Storing radio stations

Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Radio regulations**

Importer information

Regulatory radio identification

Specific absorption rate

**Rain closing function**

Sliding sunroof

**Rain sensor**

Sliding sunroof

Windscreen wipers

**Range**

AdBlue®

**Reading lamp**

Interior lighting

**Rear bench seat**

Folding forwards

**Rear compartment climate control**

**Rear display**

Activating/deactivating

Home screen overview

**Rear door (child safety lock)**

Securing

**Rear fog lamp**

**Rear fog light**

**Rear seat**

Adjusting the backrest angle

Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Rear seat belt**

Status display

**Rear Seat Entertainment System**

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Adjusting the brightness

Adjusting the rear seats

Calling up services, apps and web browser

Calling up the device manager

Climate control

Controls playback

Headphones overview

Information about media mode

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating safety

Overview

Overview of services, apps and web browsers

Overview of sound settings

Overview of the rear displays

Selecting sound settings

Selecting system settings

Setting up the Internet and Bluetooth®

Switching navigation on

Switching on media mode

Switching on the radio

Switching the display on/off

Switching to HDMI video

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

**Rear window heater**

**Rear window wiper**

Automatically active

Replacing wiper blade

Switching on/off

**Rear-end door**

Closing

Opening

Opening dimensions

**Rear-view mirror**

Automatic anti-dazzle mode

**Rearward-facing child seat**

Information

**Recovering**

**Reducing agent**

AdBlue®

**Refuelling**

Fuel

Refuelling the vehicle

Topping up AdBlue®

**Registration**

**Remote control**

Displays

Setting

Stationary heater/ventilation

**Remote Online**
- Charging the starter battery
- Cooling/heating the vehicle interior
- Starting the vehicle

**Replacement key**

**Reserve**
- Fuel
- Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**Resetting**
- MBUX reset function

**Residual heat**

**Responsibility**
- Driving safety systems

**Restraint system**
- Basic information
- Basic instructions for children
- Deployment situations
- Functionality
- Information on function
- Information on the correct seat position
- Limited protection
- Malfunction
- Protection
- Self-test
- Warning lamp

**Reverse gear**
- DIRECT SELECT lever

**Reversing camera**
- 360° Camera
- Activate via GPS
- Function
- Manage activation points

**Rocking free**

**Roll away protection**

**Roll stabilization**

**Roof load**

**Roof luggage rack**
- Function
- Loading
- Securing

**Route**
- Alternative route
- Calculating
- Calculating alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Displaying destination information
- Displaying the route list
- Editing a stored route
- Navigation
- Planning
- Recording
- Saving a recorded route

Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Starting a saved route
Starting the automatic service station search
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

**Route guidance**

Cancelling
Changing direction
Destination reached
Lane recommendations
Motorway information
Notes
Off-road

**Route guidance with augmented reality**

Activating
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view
Displaying road names/house numbers
Overview

**Route-based speed adaptation**

Function
Setting

**Running-in notes**

# S

**Safety system**

**Safety vest**

**Satellite map**

**Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite**

**Searching for a channel**

**Seat**

- Adjusting electrically
- Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear)
- Configuring settings
- Correct driver's seat position
- ENERGIZING seat kinetics
- Massage programmes
- Memory function
- Panel heating
- Resetting settings (massage programme)
- Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- Settings
- Side airbag
- Workout programmes

**Seat belt**

- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment
- Adjusting the height
- Automatic tightening
- Care

Fastening
Notes on wearing correctly
Rear seat belt status display
Releasing
Warning lamp

**Seat belt adjustment**

Activating/deactivating
Function

**Seat belt tensioners**

Inflating

**Seat belt warning**

**Seat heating**

Activating/deactivating

**Seat kinetics**

Setting

**Seat ventilation**

Activating/deactivating

**Second telephone**

Connecting

**Selecting a gear**

**Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button)**

**Selecting the sound profile**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Selector lever**

**Self-test**

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Restraint system

**Sensors**

Cleaning

Information

**Service**

Menu (driver's display)

**Service centre**

**Service due date**

**Service interval display**

**Service station search**

Starting automatic search

**Services**

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Setting the date format**

**Setting the distance unit**

**Settings**

Information

**Shifting**

Automatic transmission

Gearshift recommendation

Manual

Steering wheel gearshift paddles

**Shortening the braking distance**

Brake Assist System

**Shunting assistant**

**Shunting support**

**Side airbag**

**Side window**

- Close with key
- Convenience closing
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Window films

**Side windows**

- Child safety lock (rear)
- Problem

**Skid chains**

**Sliding sunroof**

- Automatic functions
- Close with key
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Problem
- Rain closing function

**Smartphone integration**

- Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto

**Snow chains**

**Socket**

- 12 V
- Trailer operation

**SOS button**

**Sound**
- AMG Real Performance Sound
- PRE-SAFE® Sound
- Wheels/tyres

**Sound settings**
- Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Spare parts**

**Spare wheel**, Emergency spare wheel

**Spare wheel carrier**
- Rear door

**Specialist workshop**

**Specific absorption rate (SAR)**

**Speed**
- Limit, Limiter
- Save, cruise control
- Save, DISTRONIC
- Save, Limiter

**Speed adjustment**, route-based

**Speed control**
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Limiter

**Speed limit**
- Winter tyres

**Standing lights**

**Start-off assist**
- Hill Start Assist
- Optimised acceleration

**Start/stop button**
- Parking the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle

**Start/stop function**

**Starter battery**
- charging, Remote Online

**Starting**
- Remote Online
- Start/stop button

**Starting assistance**

**Starting the engine**
- Emergency operation mode
- Remote Online
- Start/stop button

**Starting-off aid**
- Drive Away Assist
- Hill Start Assist
- Optimised acceleration

**Station**
- Deleting
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites

Moving
Setting
Storing

**Station list**

Calling up

**Station presets**

Editing

**Station suggestion**

Radio

**Stationary heater/ventilation**

Activating/deactivating
Operating
Remote control
Remote control display

**Status display**

Front passenger airbag
Rear seat belt

**Steer Assist**

Active Steering Assist

**Steering wheel**

Adjusting electrically
Driver's airbag
Memory function
Steering wheel heater

**Steering wheel adjustments**

**Steering wheel gearshift paddles**

**Steering wheel heater**

**Stop and go**

ECO start/stop function

**Stopping**

Parking the vehicle

**Stowage areas**

**Stowage spaces**

Armrest (front)

Centre console (front)

Door

Glove compartment

**Suggestions**

Configuring

Deleting

**Sulphur content**

**Sulphur content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)**

**Supersport menu display content**

Selecting

**Suspension**

Adaptive Damping System

Adjusting the roll resistance

AMG Active Balance Control

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL

Selecting the suspension setting

**Switch-off delay time**

Exterior

Interior

**Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**

**Switching loudness normalisation on/off**

Burmester® surround sound system

**Synchronisation function**

Activating/deactivating (control panel)

**System PIN protection**

Activating/deactivating

**System settings**

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

MBUX reset function

Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Setting the distance unit

Setting the time zone

Setting the time/date format

Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off

Transmission of the vehicle position

# T

**Tabs**
managing
**Tank content**
AdBlue®
Fuel
Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Reserve
Reserve (fuel), (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
**Tank filler cap / flap**
**Technical data**
Axle load (trailer operation)
Fastening points of the trailer hitch
Information
Maximum speeds
Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch
Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch
Radio frequencies
Radio regulations
Roof load
Specific absorption rate (SAR)
Tongue weight
Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Towing capacity

**Telediagnosis**
Diagnostic data
**Telediagnostics**
Transferred data
**Telemetry display**
**Telephone**, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call
Calls with several participants
Changing a function
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
Connecting a mobile phone
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Disconnecting a mobile phone
Importing contacts
Importing contacts (overview)
Incoming call during an existing call
Information
Interchanging mobile phones
MBUX voice commands
Notes
Operating modes
Reception and transmission volume
Secure Simple Pairing
Setting the ringtone
Smartphone integration
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Telephone menu overview

Telephone operation
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)
Voice recognition

**Telephone (audio system)**
Replacing a mobile phone

**Telephony operating modes**
Bluetooth® telephony

**Television**, Digital TV
MBUX voice commands

**Temperature**
Setting the vehicle interior temperature

**Text messages**

**Through-loading feature**
Opening

**Tie-down eyes**

**Time**
Manual time setting
Setting the time zone
Setting the time/date format

**Toll system**
Windscreen

**Tongue weight**

**Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)**

**Top Tether**

**Torque (driver's display)**

**Touch Control**
Driver's display

MBUX
Setting the sensitivity

**Touch-sensitive controls**

**Touchpad**

Operating
Selecting a station and track
Setting sensitivity
Switching haptic operation feedback on/off

**Touchscreen**

Entering characters

**Tow bar system**

Towing away

**Tow-away protection**

**Tow-starting**

**Tow-starting and towing away**

Towing eye

**Towing**

Towing methods

**Towing away in the event of front axle damage**

**Towing away in the event of malfunctions**

**Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes)**

**Towing away in the event of rear axle damage**

**Towing eye**

Position

**Towing methods**

Both axles on the ground

Overview

**Track Pace**

Menu (driver display)

**Track Race**

**Traction control**

**Traffic Jam Assistant**

**Traffic light view**

Activating/deactivating

Information

**Traffic light warning/display**

**Traffic Sign Assist**

Function

Setting

**Trailer drawbar**, Pulling/towing

**Trailer hitch**

Axle load

Care

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Fastening points

General notes

Mounting dimensions

Overhang dimension

Socket

Tongue weight
Towing capacity
Trailer Manoeuvering Assist

**Trailer Manoeuvering Assist**

Function

**Trailer Manoeuvring Assist**

Using

**Trailer operation**

Active Lane Keeping Assist
Axle load
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer
Making settings
Notes
Socket

**Trailer stabilisation**

**Transfer case**

HIGH RANGE
LOW RANGE
Shifting

**Transferred vehicle data**

Android Auto
Apple CarPlay®

**Transmission position display**

**Transmission positions**

DIRECT SELECT lever

**Transporting**

Vehicle

**Turn signal indicator**

**Turn signal light**

**TV**

MBUX voice commands

**Two-way radios**

Frequencies

Installation

Transmission output

**Type approval number EG**

**Tyre pressure**

Notes

Tyre pressure table

**Tyre pressure monitoring system**

Function

Restarting

**Tyre pressure table**

**Tyre tread**

**Tyres**

Breakdown

Checking

Checking temperature

Fitting

Interchanging

Noise

Notes on fitting

Removing

Replacing
Selection
Snow chains
Storing
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics

# U

**Understated menu display content**
Selecting
**Unfastening**
**Units of measurement**
Setting
**Unlocking setting**
**Updating software**, System update, Update
Error message
Information
Performing
**URL**
Sharing
**USB port**
Rear
Stowage compartments (front)
**USB port (multimedia system)**
Connecting devices
**User profiles**, Personalisation
Adding a user
Notes
Overview
Requirements for use
Selecting a user

Selecting options
Synchronising
User-specific content

# V

**Variable limiter**

**Vehicle**, Switching on the ignition

- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Activating/deactivating standby mode
- Collision detection (information)
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Diagnostics connection

Emergency key

enabling, Remote Online

Implied warranty

Information

KEYLESS-GO

lock automatically (MMS)

Lock/unlock (emergency key)

Locking/unlocking (from inside)

Lowering

Medical aids

Parking up

Pulling

QR code rescue card

Raising

Registration

Rocking free

Set collision detection
Standby mode function
Starting (start/stop button)
starting, emergency operation mode
Stopping
Switching off
switching off (start/stop button)
Switching on (start/stop button)
Towing away
Transporting
Ventilation / convenience opening
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant
**Vehicle cameras**
**Vehicle data**
Angle of approach/departure
Display, MBUX
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT
Fording water
Maximum ground clearance
Maximum speeds
Minimum ground clearance
Roof load
Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Vehicle height
Vehicle length

Vehicle width
Wheelbase
**Vehicle dimensions**
**Vehicle emergency start**
**Vehicle identification number**
**Vehicle identification plate**
Axle load
EU type approval number
Gross mass
Model type
Paint code
VIN
**Vehicle interior**
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)
**Vehicle key**
**Vehicle location**
Switching transmission on/off
**Vehicle position**
Storing
**Vehicle sensors**
**Vehicle start**
Emergency operation mode
Remote Online
Start/stop button
**Vehicle tool bag**

**Vehicle tool kit**, Wheel change tool kit

Overview

**Ventilation**

**Vents**

Air vents

**VIN**

Identification plate

Seat

Windscreen

**Vision**

Demisting windows

Windscreen heater

**Voice assistant**

Voice prompting

**Voice recognition**

# W

**Warning system**

**Warning triangle**

**Warning/indicator lamp**

- ABS warning lamp
- Active Brake Assist warning lamp
- ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp
- Brakes warning lamp (red)
- Brakes warning lamp (yellow)
- Coolant warning lamp (red)
- Coolant warning lamp (yellow)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)
- Electrical fault warning lamp
- Engine diagnostics warning lamp
- Engine operating temperature warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up
- Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp
- Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)
- Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)
- Power steering warning lamp (red)
- Power steering warning lamp (yellow)

Reduced-power warning lamp
Restraint system warning lamp
Seat belt warning lamp flashes
Seat belt warning lamp lights up
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp
Trailer hitch warning lamp
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Warning lamp for distance warning

**Warning/indicator lamps**
Overview
PASSENGER AIR BAG

**Washer fluid**
Topping up
Windscreen washer fluid

**Washing by hand**

**Water tank**

**Wear**
Limited protection

**Weather information**

**Web browser**
Calls up options
Deleting browser data

**Web browsers**
Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Calling up a web page

Calling up the settings
Deleting a bookmark
Managing bookmarks
Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Setting in the background
Sharing URLs
Tabs

**Website**

Mercedes-Benz Connect

**Weight information**

**Wheel change**

Fitting a new wheel
Lowering the vehicle
Preparation
Raising the vehicle
Removing a wheel

**Wheel rotation**

**Wheels**

Breakdown
Care
Checking
Checking tyre temperature
Fitting
Interchanging
Noise
Notes on fitting

Removing
Replacing
Selection
Snow chains
Storing
Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Unusual handling characteristics

**Wi-Fi**
Activating/deactivating
Information on connection
Setting up a hotspot
Setting up an Internet connection

**Window airbag**

**Windows**
Care
Convenience opening
Opening with the key
Opening/closing
Opening/closing (air recirculation button)
Removing mist
Window films

**Windscreen**
Demisting
Radio waves
Toll system

**Windscreen heater**

**Windscreen washer fluid**

**Windscreen washer system**

**Windscreen wipers**

- Activating/deactivating
- Replacing the wiper blades
- Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen)
- Replacing wiper blades (rear window)

**Winter operation**

- Snow chains

**Winter tyres**

- Limiter
- Setting the permanent speed limit

**Wiper blades**

- Care
- Replacing (windscreen)

**Wipers**

**Wireless charging**

- Mobile phone

**Wood luggage-compartment floor**

- Care

**Workout programmes**

**Workshop**

# Publication details

**WEBSITE**
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

**EDITORIAL TEAM**
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**VEHICLE MANUFACTURER**
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F465 0024 54